## H.265 VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus

## 16CH, H.265, 8MP Hybrid XVR

## User's Manual





Copyright © EverFocus Electronics Corp. Release Date: November 2022 EVERFOCUS ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

## H.265 VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus

## User's Manual

#### © 1995-2022 EverFocus Electronics Corp. www.everfocus.com.tw

#### Disclaimer

All the images including product pictures or screen shots in this document are for example only. The images may vary depending on the product and software version. Information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

#### Copyright

All rights reserved. No part of the contents of this manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without written permission of the EverFocus Electronics Corporation.

Windows is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation. D-Link is a registered trademark of the D-Link Corporation. DynDNS is a registered trademark of the DynDNS.org Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

## **Safety Precautions**

- Refer all work related to the installation of this product to qualified service personnel or system installers.
- > Do not block the ventilation openings or slots on the cover.
- Do not drop metallic parts through slots. This could permanently damage the appliance. Turn the power off immediately and contact qualified service personnel for service.
- Do not attempt to disassemble the appliance. To prevent electric shock, do not remove screws or covers. There are no user-serviceable parts inside. Contact qualified service personnel for maintenance. Handle the appliance with care. Do not strike or shake, as this may damage the appliance.
- Do not expose the appliance to water or moisture, nor try to operate it in wet areas. Do take immediate action if the appliance becomes wet. Turn the power off and refer servicing to qualified service personnel. Moisture may damage the appliance and also may cause electric shock.
- Do not use strong or abrasive detergents when cleaning the appliance body. Use a dry cloth to clean the appliance when it is dirty. When the dirt is hard to remove, use a mild detergent and wipe gently.
- Do not overload outlets and extension cords as this may result in a risk of fire or electric shock.
- Do not operate the appliance beyond its specified temperature, humidity or power source ratings. Do not use the appliance in an extreme environment where high temperature or high humidity exists. Use the XVR at temperatures within 0°C ~ 40°C / 32°F ~ 104°F (Storage). The input power source is 12VDC / 5A.

#### Read Instructions

All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the unit is operated.

#### Retain Instructions

The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.

#### Heed Warnings

All warnings on the unit and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.

#### Follow Instructions

All operating and use instructions should be followed.

#### > Cleaning

Unplug the unit from the outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners, abrasive or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

#### > Attachments

Do not use attachments not recommended by the product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.

#### Water and Moisture

Do not use this unit near water-for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, near a swimming pool, in an unprotected outdoor installation, or any area which is classified as a wet location.

#### > Servicing

Do not attempt to service this unit by yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

#### Power Cord Protection

Power supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, playing particular attention to cords and plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

#### Object and Liquid Entry

Never push objects of any kind into this unit through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the unit.

#### **RTC (Real Time Clock) Battery**

When encounter failure of time calibration of your XVR, the issue may be caused by running-out of RTC battery. Users will have to change the RTC battery on the main board of the XVR.

**ATTENTION!** This is a class A product which may cause radio interference in a domestic environment; in this case, the user may be urged to take adequate measures.

#### Federal Communication Commission Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:



- •Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- •Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

•Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

•Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the users' authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



This Product is RoHS compliant.



Your EverFocus product is designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components which can be recycled and reused. This symbol means that electrical and electronic equipment, at their end-of-life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste. Please, dispose of this equipment at your local community waste collection/recycling centre. In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used electrical and electronic product.

Please, help us to conserve the environment we live in!

#### 

This product complies with the High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI) Specification Adopter Agreement.

The information in this manual was current upon publication. The manufacturer reserves the right to revise and improve his products. Therefore, all specifications are subject to change without prior notice. Manufacturer is not responsible for misprints or typographical errors. Please read this manual carefully before installing and using this unit. Be sure to keep it handy for later reference.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Intro	duction	1
1	.1	Features	1
1	.2	Dimensions	2
1	.3	Packing List	2
1	.4	Front Panel	2
1	.5	Rear Panel	3
2	Com	action and lastallation	
Ζ.	Conn		4
2	. <b>1</b> 2.1.1	Hard Disk Installation Hard Disk Compatibility List	4 5
2	2	Basic Connection	6
-	2.2.1	Terminal Block	7
2	.3	Accessing the Web Interface	7
3.	Getti	ng Started	11
3	.1	Turning On / Off the Power	12
3	.2	Startup Wizard	13
3	.3	General Operation on the OSD Menu	21
3 3	.3 .4	General Operation on the OSD Menu	21
3 3 3	.3 .4 .5	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar	21 23 25
3 3 3	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP)	21 23 25 26
3 3 3	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel.	21 23 25 26 27
3 3 3 4.	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel.	21 23 25 26 27 32
3 3 3 4.	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel. Menu Channel	21 23 25 26 27 
3 3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel. Menu Channel	
3 3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel Menu Channel Live	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 32 33 33
3 3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel. Menu Channel Live Live Image Control	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 32 33 37 39
3 3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel. Menu Channel Channel Live Image Control PTZ	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 33 33 37 39 41
3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel Menu Channel Live Live Image Control PTZ Privacy Mask	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 33 33 39 41 43
3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.1.6	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel Menu Channel Live Image Control PTZ Privacy Mask Motion	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 33 33 37 39 41 43 44
3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.1.6 4.1.7	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel Menu Channel Channel Live Image Control PTZ Privacy Mask Motion Deterrence	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 32 33 37 39 41 43 44 46
3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.1.6 4.1.7 4.1.8	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel. Menu Channel Live Image Control PTZ Privacy Mask Motion Deterrence Intelligent	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 33 33 37 39 41 43 44 44 46 47
3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.1.6 4.1.7 4.1.8 .2	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel. Menu Channel Channel Live. Image Control PTZ Privacy Mask Motion Deterrence Intelligent Record	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 32 33 33 37 39 41 43 44 46 47 65
3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.1.6 4.1.7 4.1.8 .2 4.2.1	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel Menu Channel Live Image Control PTZ Privacy Mask Motion Deterrence Intelligent Record Stream	21 23 25 26 27 32 32 33 37 39 41 43 44 44 46 47 65 65
3 3 4. 4	.3 .4 .5 3.5.1 3.5.2 OSD .1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.1.6 4.1.7 4.1.8 .2 4.2.1 4.2.2	General Operation on the OSD Menu Live View Window Live Channel Tool Bar Digital Zoom (PIP) PTZ Control Panel Menu Channel Live Image Control PTZ Privacy Mask Motion Deterrence Intelligent Record Stream Record	

4.3	Alarm	74
4.3.1	Motion	74
4.3.2	IO	76
4.3.3	Intelligent Alarm	78
4.3.4	Combination Alarm	80
4.3.5	PTZ Linkage	82
4.3.6	Exception	83
4.3.7	Alarm Schedule	84
4.3.8	Voice Prompts	85
4.3	.8.1 File Management	85
4.3	.8.2 Loop Management	86
4.4	AI	
4.4.1	Al Setup	
4.4	.1.1 Face Detection	87
4.4	.1.2 PD & VD	90
4.4	.1.3 Perimeter Instrusion	93
4.4	.1.4 Line Crossing	96
4.4	.1.5 Cross-Counting Detection	99
4.4	.1.6 HM ( Heat Map )	102
4.4	.1.7 CD ( Crowd Density Detection )	104
4.4	.1.8 QD ( Queue Length Detection )	107
4.4	.1.9 LPD ( License Plate Detection )	110
4.4	.1.10 RSD ( Rare Sound Detection )	113
4.4	.1.11 Record Schedule	115
4.4.2	Recognition	116
4.4	.2.1 Model Configuration	116
4.4	.2.2 Database Management	117
4.4	.2.3 License Plate Management	121
4.4.3	Alarm	124
4.4	.3.1 FR ( Face Recognition )	124
4.4	.3.2 AD (Attribute Detection)	
4.4	.3.3 LPR (License plate recognition)	
4.4	.3.4 PD & VD	
4.4.4	STATISTICS	
4.4	.4.1 FK Statistics.	
4.4	4.2 PD & VD Statistics	133
4.4	4.4 UM ( Heat Man ) Statistics	134
4.4		
4.5	AI Scenario	136
4.5.1	Cross Counting	136
4.5	.1.1 Channel	137
4.5	.1.2 Group	138
4.5	.1.3 Search	139
4.5	.1.4 Contigure	140
4.5.2	Face Attendence	143
4.5.3	Object Classification	145
4.6	Network	147
4.6.1	General	147
4.6.2	DDNS	152
4.6.3	Email	155

4.6.5       IP Filter       159         4.6.6       Voice Assistant       160         4.6.6.1       Amazon       160         4.6.6.2       Google       161         4.6.6.3       ONVIF       162         4.7       Device       163         4.7.1       Disk       163         4.7.2       Cloud       166         4.8       Layout       166         4.8       Layout       166         4.9       Playback       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       200         4.10.1       Cuick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.4       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       201         4.11.2       User Account       201         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintini       216	4.6.4	FTP	
4.6.6       Voice Assistant       160         4.6.6.1 Amazon       160         4.6.6.2 Google       161         4.6.6.3 ONVIF       162         4.7       Device       163         4.7.1       Disk       163         4.7.2       Cloud       166         4.8       Layout       168         4.9       Playback       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       General       201 <td>4.6.5</td> <td>IP Filter</td> <td>159</td>	4.6.5	IP Filter	159
4.6.6.1 Amazon       160         4.6.6.2 Google       161         4.6.6.3 ONVF       162         4.7       Device       163         4.7.1       Disk       163         4.7.2       Cloud       166         4.8       Layout       168         4.9       Playback       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IVGam Waintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225	4.6.6	Voice Assistant	
4.6.6.2 Google       161         4.6.6.3 ONVIF       162         4.7       Device       163         4.7.1       Disk       163         4.7.2       Cloud       166         4.8       Layout       166         4.8       Layout       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       System       201         4.11.2       User Account       201         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225<	4.	6.6.1 Amazon	
4.6.3 ONVIF       162         4.7       Device       163         4.7.1       Disk       163         4.7.2       Cloud       166         4.8       Layout       166         4.8       Layout       166         4.9       Playback       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Cuick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.1       Mainteance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2.1       Caters ing Panel       232<	4.	6.6.2 Google	
4.7       Device       163         4.7.1       Disk       163         4.7.2       Cloud       166         4.8       Layout       168         4.9       Playback       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCar Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         5.2       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network	4.	6.6.3 ONVIF	162
4.7.1       Disk       163         4.7.2       Cloud       166         4.8       Layout       168         4.9       Playback       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11       System       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2.1       Color Panel       230         5.2.2       Live View Window       228         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4 <td>4.7</td> <td>Device</td> <td></td>	4.7	Device	
4.7.2       Cloud	4.7.1	Disk	
4.8       Layout       168         4.9       Playback       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.4       General       201         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Color Panel       232         5.2.3       PT2 Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5	4.7.2	Cloud	
4.9       Playback       169         4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR.       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Window       228         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       323         5.3.4       Color Panel       336         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       273	4.8	Layout	
4.9.1       General Operation       169         4.9.2       Playback Control Panel       171         4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.3.3       Playback       236         5.3.4       Record       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.4       Playback       236         5.3.5       Alarm       237	4.9	Plavback	
4.9.2       Playback Control Panel	4.9.1	General Operation	
4.9.3       Search Mode       176         4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11       General       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.3       Channel       236         5.3.4       Reord       235         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6	4.9.2	Playback Control Panel	
4.10       Express       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.10.4       System       200         4.11       General       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCarm Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR.       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window.       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons.       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.3.4       Color Panel.       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live.       235         5.3.4       Record.       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5	4.9.3	Search Mode	
4.10       Quick Playback       200         4.10.1       Quick Playback       200         4.10.2       Stream Switch       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11       System       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.3.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       255         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       273         5	4 10	Everage	200
4.10.1       Cutter Mydet       200         4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11       System       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Window       228         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       281         5.3.6.1 Setup       <	4.10	1 Ouick Playback	200
4.10.3       Preview Policy       200         4.11       System       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       232         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       281         5.3.6       Alarm       283         5.3.6       Alarm       283         5.3.6.1       Seto	4.10.	2 Straam Switch	200
4.11       System       .201         4.11.1       General       .201         4.11.2       User Account       .207         4.11.3       Maintenance       .209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       .216         4.11.5       System Info       .219         4.12       Exit       .224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       .225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       .225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       .228         5.2.1       Camera List       .229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       .230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       .232         5.2.4       Color Panel       .235         5.3.2       Playback       .235         5.3.3       Channel       .240         5.3.4       Record       .265         5.3.5       Alarm       .273         5.3.6       Al.       .281         5.3.6.1       Setup       .281         5.3.6.2       Record       .265         5.3.5       Alarm       .273         5.3.6       Alarm       .281         5.3.6.1 <td>4.10</td> <td>2 Stream Switch</td> <td>200</td>	4.10	2 Stream Switch	200
4.11       System       201         4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Record       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm <td>4.10.</td> <td></td> <td></td>	4.10.		
4.11.1       General       201         4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       274         5.3.6       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       <	4.11	System	
4.11.2       User Account       207         4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       236         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Alarm       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Record       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm </td <td>4.11.</td> <td>1 General</td> <td></td>	4.11.	1 General	
4.11.3       Maintenance       209         4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al.       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284	4.11.	2 User Account	
4.11.4       IPCam Maintain       216         4.11.5       System Info       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.3       Channel       236         5.3.4       Record       236         5.3.5       Alarm       236         5.3.5       Alarm       236         5.3.5       Alarm       236         5.3.5       Alarm       237         5.3.6       Al.       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Record       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Setup       281         5.3.6.3       Setup       283 <td>4.11.</td> <td>3 Maintenance</td> <td></td>	4.11.	3 Maintenance	
4.11.5       System into       219         4.12       Exit       224         5.       Remote Access to the XVR       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6.4       Satistics       284	4.11.	4 IPCam Maintain	
4.12       Exit	4.11.	5 System Info	
5.       Remote Access to the XVR.       225         5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window.       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons.       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar.       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284	4.12	Exit	224
5.1       Accessing the XVR on the Network       225         5.2       Remote Live View Window       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       236         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al.       281         5.3.6.3 Alarm       283         5.3.6.3 Alarm       283         5.3.6.3 Alarm       284         5.3.6.4 Statistics       284	5. Rem	ote Access to the XVR	225
5.2       Remote Live View Window.       228         5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons.       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel.       234         5.3       Menu Bar.       235         5.3.1       Live.       235         5.3.2       Playback.       236         5.3.3       Channel.       240         5.3.4       Record.       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al.       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.3       Alarm.       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm.       283	5.1	Accessing the XVR on the Network	225
5.2.1       Camera List       229         5.2.2       Live View Function Icons       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6       Alarm       284         5.3.6       Alarm       284         5.3.6       Alarm       284	5.2	Remote Live View Window	
5.2.2       Live View Function Icons.       230         5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.3       Alarm       283         5.3.6.4       Secondition       283         5.3.6.5       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Secondition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Secondition       284	5.2.1	Camera List	
5.2.3       PTZ Setting Panel       232         5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       296	5.2.2	Live View Function Icons	
5.2.4       Color Panel       234         5.3       Menu Bar       235         5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       296	5.2.3	PTZ Setting Panel	232
5.3       Menu Bar.       235         5.3.1       Live.       235         5.3.2       Playback.       236         5.3.3       Channel.       240         5.3.4       Record.       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al.       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       296	5.2.4		232
5.3.1       Live       235         5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       296		Color Panel	234
5.3.2       Playback       236         5.3.3       Channel       240         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       296	53	Color Panel	234
5.3.2       Channel       240         5.3.3       Channel       265         5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       284	5.3 5.3.1	Color Panel Menu Bar	
5.3.4       Record       265         5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       296	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Plavback	
5.3.5       Alarm       273         5.3.6       Al       281         5.3.6.1       Setup       281         5.3.6.2       Recognition       283         5.3.6.3       Alarm       284         5.3.6.4       Statistics       296	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback Channel	
<b>5.3.6</b> Al.       .281         5.3.6.1 Setup       .281         5.3.6.2 Recognition       .283         5.3.6.3 Alarm       .284         5.3.6.4 Statistics       .286	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback Channel Record	
5.3.6.1 Setup	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.4	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback Channel Record Alarm	
5.3.6.2 Recognition	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback Channel Record. Alarm Al	
5.3.6.3 Alarm	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5.3.6	Color Panel Menu Bar. Live. Playback. Channel. Record. Alarm Al	
5 3 6 4 Statistics	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5.3.6 5. 5.	Color Panel Menu Bar Live. Playback. Channel. Record. Alarm Al. 3.6.1 Setup 3.6.2 Recognition.	
J.J.U.+ JIGII31103	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback Channel Record Alarm Al. 3.6.1 Setup 3.6.2 Recognition 3.6.3 Alarm	
5.3.7 Network	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback. Channel Record. Alarm Al. 3.6.1 Setup 3.6.2 Recognition 3.6.3 Alarm 3.6.4 Statistics	
	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback. Channel Record Alarm	
5.3.7.2 DDNS	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.	Color Panel Menu Bar Live	
5 3 7 2 DDNS 290	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.	Color Panel Menu Bar Live Playback Channel Record Alarm Al. 3.6.1 Setup 3.6.2 Recognition 3.6.3 Alarm 3.6.4 Statistics Network 3.7 2 DDNS	234 235 235 235 236 240 265 273 281 281 281 283 284 286 287 290
5.3.7.2 DDNS	5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5. 5.	Color Panel Menu Bar Live	

	5.3.8	Device	299	
	5.3.9	System	302	
	5.3.10	Login Information	311	
	5.3.11	Logout	311	
6.	Specifica	ation	312	
7.	Trouble	shooting	315	
8.	Usage Maintenance			
Арре	Appendix A: IR Remote Control			
Арре	Appendix B: Push Notification			



# Chapter

## 1. Introduction

EverFocus' H.265 VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus XVR supporting AHD/TVI/SD cameras and IP cameras. Operating on a Linux-based system, the XVR is able to install up to 4 SATA HDDs with 8TB storage capacity per HDD. Besides, the XVR also supports one e-SATA for external backup storage.

VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus supports video analytics, multi-channel playback at multiple speed options and easy data search by event, snapshot or sub-periods. Users may enable and perform the specified functions through the local OSD menu or Web interface. Furthermore, you can output the video to a 4K monitor through HDMI; or use Mobile Application to remotely view camera streams from XVR through your handheld devices; or use EverFocus CMS video management system for remote management.

EverFocus' H.265 VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus XVR is the best choice for a complete surveillance solution. It is versatile, flexible and well catered to the needs of the industry.

#### **1.1 Features**

- Supports hybrid mode: <u>Analog:</u> Up to 16CH 8MP AHD/TVI/CVBS cameras IP: Up to 8CH 8MP IP cameras
- Megapixel resolution over standard coaxial / UTP cable
- Supports H.265 / H.264 compression format
- Supports cloud storage with Dropbox (Snapshot)
- Supports 16CH looping outputs
- Supports ONVIF 2.0 IP cameras
- Control methods: mouse / IR remote controller
- Remote configuration from built-in web interface
- Supports video analytics
- Integrates with EverFocus CMS
- Supports multi-language
- Supports mobile App: eFVMS App



#### **1.2** Dimensions



#### **1.3** Packing List

<ul> <li>XVR x 1</li> <li>Power Cord x 1</li> <li>HDD Screw x 8,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Quick Installation Guide x 1</li> <li>Mouse x 1</li> <li>IR Remote Control x 1 (with two AAA batteries) *Please see Note3.</li> </ul>
---	--

#### Note:

- 1. Equipment configurations and supplied accessories vary by country. Please consult your local EverFocus office or agents for more information. Please also keep the shipping carton for possible future use.
- 2. Contact the shipper if any items appear to have been damaged in the shipping process.
- 3. Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.
  - a. Use only two AAA dry cell batteries.
  - b. Do not dispose of the batteries in a fire as it may explode.

#### **1.4 Front Panel**



No.	Name	Description
1	IR Receiver	Receiver for signals from the IR remote control. Please refer to <i>Appendix A. IR Remote Control</i> .
2	LED Indicator	<b>Power:</b> When power is on, the LED will continue lighting in green. <b>HDD:</b> When power is on, the LED will continue lighting in red. When HDD is reading/writing data, the LED will flashes red.
3	USB2.0 Port	USB2.0 port for connecting to a mouse or an external storage device.



#### 1.5 Rear Panel



No.	Name	Description
1	Audio InputConnects to audio input devices, such as microphones. Note that the microphones with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply an required.	
2	Loop Video Output 1~16	You can also optionally connect the monitors to each Loop Video Output to display the video of the corresponding channel.
3	Audio Output	Connects to an audio output device, such as speakers. Note that the speakers with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply are required.
4	VGA Port	Connects to a monitor using a VGA cable.
5	Terminal Block	The Terminal Block provides 16 alarm inputs, 1 alarm output and RS-485 connection (see 2.2.1 Terminal Block).
6	e-SATA	Connects to an external e-SATA storage device.
7	Video Input	Connects the AHD/TVI/SD cameras to the Video Input.
8	HDMI Port	Connects to a monitor using a HDMI cable.
9	LAN	Connects to the Network.
10	USB2.0 Port	The USB2.0 port for connecting to a mouse or external storage device.
11	Reset	Reset the XVR back to default.
12	Power Port	Connects to a 12VDC power source.
13	Power Switch	Press to turn on or off the power.



#### Chapter



## 2. Connection and Installation

#### 2.1 Hard Disk Installation

You can install four 3.5" HDDs inside the XVR for recording videos. The maximum capacity of each HDD is 8TB.

- 1. Make sure the XVR is power-off.
- 2. Unscrew the eight housing screws (4 on the rear panel, 2 on the left and right side each). To remove the housing cover from the XVR, push the cover backward and then lift it.



3. Find the SATA cable inside the XVR, and connect the SATA cable to the SATA port on the HDD (left image). Find the internal power cable, and connect the internal power cable to the HDD (right image).





4. Place the HDDs inside the XVR, screw the HDDs from the bottom side of the XVR using the supplied Screws.



5. Screw the housing cover back to the XVR.

#### 2.1.1 Hard Disk Compatibility List

Please go to the product page (Download) on EverFocus' Website <u>www.everfocus.com.tw</u> to see the latest Storage Compatibility List. It's recommended to use the hard disk models listed on the Storage Compatibility List to ensure your hard disks are compatible.

Note: If using two or more hard disks, please choose the hard disks with the same capacity.



#### 2.2 Basic Connection

The instructions below describe the basic connection to the XVR.



- 1. To record videos, install 3.5" HDD(s) to the DVR. Please refer to 2.1 Hard Disk *Installation*.
- 2. Connect the TVI/AHD/SD cameras to the BNC ports.
- 3. Connect microphones to the audio input ports to transmit audio from the camera to the DVR. Note that the microphones with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply are required.
- 4. To view videos at local site, connect a monitor to the HDMI or VGA port using the HDMI or VGA cable supplied by the monitor manufacturer.
- 5. To listen to the audio from device side, connect speakers to the audio output. Note that the speakers with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply are required.
- 6. Use a standard RJ-45 CAT5 Ethernet cable to connect the DVR to the network and then optionally connect IP cameras to the DVR.
- 7. Optionally connect a mouse to the DVR to control the system. You can also control the system using the supplied IR Remote Control).
- 8. Use the supplied Power Cord and Adaptor to connect the DVR to the power outlet.



#### 2.2.1 Terminal Block

#### VANGUARD II 16x8H



# 2.3 Accessing the Web Interface

You can look up the IP address and access the Web interface of the XVR using the **IP Utility (IPU)** program, which is included in the software CD. The IP Utility can also be downloaded from EverFocus' Website:

 $\label{eq:https://www.everfocus.com.tw/product/ins.php?index_m1_id=3&index_m2_id=27&index_m3_id=95&index_id=27&index_id=27&i$ 

Please connect the XVR on the same LAN of your computer.

1. Save **IP Utility Setup .exe IF** in your computer. Double click the .exe file and follow the on-screen instructions to install the IP Utility.

😥 Setup - IP Utility		💽 Setup - IP Utility	
	Welcome to the IP Utility Setup Wizard		Completing the IP Utility Setup Wizard
	This will install IP Utility version 4.3.0.0 on your computer.		Setup has finished installing IP Utility on your computer. The application may be launched by selecting the installed icons.
	It is recommended that you close all other applications before continuing.		Click Finish to exit Setup.
	Click Next to continue, or Cancel to exit Setup.		🖉 Run IpUtility.exe
	Next > Cancel		Finish
C			

2. Click the **Finish** button, the IP Utility will be automatically launched to search the IP devices connected on the same LAN.





3. To access the Live View window, double click the IP address of the desired device, the login window pops up. Type the user ID and password to log in.

admin	
Remember password	
Login	

Note for the first time login:

When the Plug-in blocked appears on the browser, click **download** to download the plug-in and install to your computer. Reload the webpage and you should see the remote live view page now.

You haven't installed the plugin or it is not the latest version. Please click <u>download</u> to download the latest plugin.
Please close browser before plugin installation!!!

## **F**EverFocus



If you encounter the following problem or still can't access the remote Web interface, please follow the instructions below:

- If the ActiveX is not downloaded successfully, please check if your browser's safety level or firewall setting is set too high. Enable the following options on the Security Settings window (IE Browser < Tools < Internet Options < Security < Internet < Custom Level).</li>
  - ✓ Automatic prompting for ActiveX controls
  - ✓ Script ActiveX controls marked safe for scripting
- If your PC or laptop is running with Windows, it's required to run the browser as administrator when first entering the remote web page of the device. Go to C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer, right-click the browser and then click Run as administrator.



 If you are unable to backup or record during remote operation, you may need to turn off the firewall and turn User Account Control off.
 To turn User Account Control off, on the computer, click Start > Control Panel > System and Security > Action Center (click Change User Account Control Settings), the User Account Control Settings window appears. Adjust the slide bar to Never Notify and then click OK. Restart your computer if requested.



😯 User Account Control Settings		
Choose when to bu User Account Control ho Tell me more about Use	e notified about changes to your computer lps prevent potentially harmful programs from making changes t r Account Control settings	o your computer.
Always notify	<ul> <li>Never notify me when:</li> <li>Programs try to install software or make changes to my computer</li> <li>I make changes to Windows settings</li> <li>Not recommended. Choose this only if you need to use programs that are not certified for Windows 7 because they do not support User Account Control.</li> </ul>	
	🛛 🛞 ОК	Cancel





Chapter



## 3. Getting Started

After pressing the power switch to turn on the XVR, the XVR will enter the System Initialization process. When the process is done, it's required to set up a password for the administrator account immediately in order to protect your privacy.

Login				
Language	English 🗸			
Device ID	000000	(000000)		
New Admin Name	admin			
Password Strength		High		
New Admin Password	•••••	Show Password		
Confirm Password	•••••	Show Password		
Enable Unlock Pattern	Disable 🗸			
	Apply			

Language: Select an OSD language.

**Device ID:** Input the device ID. The default ID is 000000. For more details about the Device ID, please refer to *4.11.1.1 General*.

**New Admin name:** Optionally input a name if you want to set up a name of the administrator account.

Password Strength: Displays the security strength of the setup password.

**New Admin Password:** Set up a password of the administrator account. The password must be a combination of at least 8 characters (alphabetic, numeric, or special characters).

Confirm Password: Enter the password again.

**Enable Unlock Pattern:** If you want to login the system with a pattern lock, select **Enable** from the drop-down list and then click the **Draw** button to draw a pattern. To disable the Unlock Pattern function, please refer to **User Edit** in 4.11.2 User Account.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



After clicking the **Apply** button, the below Unlock page appears. Input the **User Name**, **Password** and then click **Unlock**.

	Unloc	k	
Language	English	~	
Device ID	000000		(000000)
User	admin	~	
Password			Show Password
	Foract Possword	Lipio	ck.
	Forgot Password	Unio	CR

#### 3.1 Turning On / Off the Power

Before powering on the XVR, please make sure the internal HDDs have been installed properly. Once you have completed the basic cable connections, you are ready to turn on the XVR. Simply plug in the power source and then press the **Power Switch** on the rear panel of the XVR to turn on the XVR. The POWER LED will light up if power is normal. Once the system has finished loading, you can start setting up the menu options for the XVR.

To turn off the power, please refer to *Shutdown* in *4.12 Exit* for more details.



#### 3.2 Startup Wizard

The Startup Wizard will guide you through some basic settings for the XVR. Please follow the onscreen instructions to proceed.

**Note:** If you don't want to run the startup Wizard to make any settings when you restart the XVR next time, you can go to **OSD Menu > System > General** and then uncheck the **Start wizard** function.

1. Click the **Start Wizard** button to start with the startup wizard.



2. Configure the Network settings. Click **Next** to proceed.

twor	k						
Local	Connection						
	HCP	22					
Ĩ	<sup>o</sup> Address						
5	ubnet Mask						
G	Sateway						
DNS							
D	NS1						
	NS2						
Port							
		Service	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	UPNP Status	UPnP
		Web Port	TCP	00080	00080	Inactive	
		Client Port	TCP	09000	09000	Inactive	
		DISP Por	TCP	00554	00554	Inactive	



#### [Local Connection]

**DHCP:** For DHCP users, check DHCP, the router will automatically assign all the below IP parameters to the XVR.

**IP Address:** The IP address of the XVR. The IP address consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "192.168.001.100".

**Subnet Mask:** Subnet mask is a network parameter which defines a range of IP addresses that can be used on a network. The subnet address also consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "255.255.000.000".

**Gateway:** This address allows the XVR to access the Internet. The format of the Gateway address is the same as the IP Address. For example, "192.168.001.001".

#### [DNS]

DNS1 is the primary DNS server and DNS2 is a backup DNS server. Usually, it's enough to just enter the DNS1 server address.

#### [Port]

**Web Port:** The Web port can be used to remotely login the XVR (e.g. using the Web Client). If the default port 80 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

**Client Port:** The Client port can be used to send information through (e.g. using the mobile app). If the default port 9000 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

**RTSP Port:** The RTSP port allows the XVR to transmit real-time streaming to other devices (e.g. using a streaming media player).

**HTTPS:** The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

#### [PPPoE]

PPPoE is an advanced protocol that allows the XVR to connect to the network via a DSL modem. To enable the PPPoE function, check **Enable PPPoE**, input the **User Name** and **Password** provided by your Internet Service Provider.



3. Configure the Date/Time settings. You can also configure the NTP and DST settings. Click **Next** to proceed.

Date/Time	TP DST				
Date	02/26/2019	i			
Time	16.18.58				
Date Format	MM/DD/YY	~			
Time Format	24Hour	~			
Time Zone	GMT+08:00	~			
			Previous	hiere	Cancel

#### [Date and Time]

Date: Click on the calendar icon to set the system date.

Time: Click to set the system time.

Date Format: Select a date format from the drop-down list.

Time Format: Select a time format from the drop-down list.

Time Zone: Select a time zone of your region.

#### [NTP]

NTP stands for Network Time Protocol. This feature allows you to synchronize the XVR date and time automatically over the Internet with the NTP server. Please ensure the XVR has been connected to the Internet before enabling the NTP function.

To enable NTP, check **Enable NTP**, select an NTP server from the drop-down list or input one of your region. Click **Update Now**.

Date/Time		
Date and Time	P DST	
Enable NTP		
Server Address	pool.ntp.org	~



#### [DST]

DST stands for Daylight Saving Time.

Date/Time							
Date and Time NTP DS1	г						
Enable DST							
Time Offset	1Hour	*					
Daylight Saving Time	Week	*					
Start Time	Mar.	~	The 2nd	~	Sun.	~	02:00:00
End Time	Nov.	~	The 1st	*	Sun.	~	02:00:00

Enable DST: Check the box to enable the Daylight Saving Time (DST) function.

Time Offset: Select the amount of time to offset for DST.

Daylight Saving Time: Choose to set up the daylight saving time in weeks or in days.

Start Time/End Time: Set the start time and end time for DST.

4. This page is only available if the hybrid mode (HVR) is selected (refer to *4.11.1.1 General* for more details). You can add IP cameras on this page (please refer to *4.1.1.2 IP Channels* for more details). Click **Next** to proceed.

IP Ca	mera										
	No.	IP Address/Domain	Port				Channel		Edit	State	IP Addre
		192.168.33.7	9988	-			IP CH1			0	192.16
		192.168.33.10	80				IP CH2	0			
		192,168.33.43	eo				IP CH3	0			
	4	192.168.33.63	2000				IP CH4	0			
		192.168.33.66	80	Ev.			IP CH5	0			
		192.168.33.69	во	Ev			IP CH6	0			
		192,168.33.70	80	Ev	-		IP CH7	0			
		192.168.33.80	9988				IP CH8	0			
		192.168.33.86	80								
	10	192,168.33.93	80								
	11	192,168.33,116	80								
	12	192.168.33.118	9988								
	13	192.168.33.188	8999								
4		100 100 00 0221	~~	_ • Ť		4					
Sean	ch					Delete	Channel				
							Previ	ous	Next	Ci	ancel

The XVR will automatically detect the IP cameras connected on the same network. You can also click the **Search** button to search for the IP cameras again.



To add IP cameras to the XVR:

- a. Select the desired IP camera(s) on the left-side IP camera list.
- b. Click is to add the selected IP camera(s) to the XVR. Input the User Name and Password of the IP camera(s).
- c. You can also click <sup>O</sup> on the right-side list to add an individual IP camera to a single channel. Please refer to *4.1.1.2 IP Channels* for more details.
- 5. Configure the Disk settings. For the first time use HDD or a new HDD, users have to format the HDD before use. Click to select the HDD in the **Select** column and then click **Format HDD** to format the selected HDD. You can also setup to overwrite the HDD. Click **Next** to proceed.

1* ST4000VX000-1F4168 Z301LWWJ CV12 RW Group1 Full Of	1* ST4000VX000-1F4168 Z301LWWJ CV12 RW Group1 Full or	No.	Edit	Mo	del:	No:	Firmware	Туре	Disk Group	State	Fr
		1*		ST4000VX	000-1F4168	Z301LWWJ	CV12	RW	Group1	Full	ON

**Overwrite:** Select **Auto** to enable the overwrite function; **Off** to disable the overwrite function. If **Auto** is selected, the XVR will overwrite the oldest files on the HDD when HDD is full. If Off is selected, please check the HDD status regularly, to make sure the HDD is not full.

The **1/3/7/14/30/90** Days stands for the last number of days to keep in the HDD. For example, if 3 Days is selected, the last 3 days recordings will be kept in the HDD.

Note:

- 1. Please connect the HDDs to the system in advance.
- 2. Clicking the **Format HDD** button will effectively erase the entire data in the HDD! If you do not want to format the HDD, click the **Next** button to proceed.



6. The XVR will apply the resolution best suit the connected monitor. If you want to change the output resolution, select an output resolution that matches your monitor. Click the **Apply** button. Click **Next** to proceed.

Resolution				
Output Resolution	1280×1024	~		
	Apply			
			Previous	Cancel

 Mobile information. You can scan the QR code with EverFocus eFVMS App installed on your mobile device to add the XVR to your app and then remotely access the XVR (please refer to 4.11.5.1 System Info for more details). Click Next to proceed.

Mobile			
P2P ID			
P2P ID	51TYH8YTLCFZB3WK		
Local Connection			
IP Address	192.168.33.97		
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	EDREBCK	
Port			
Web Port	80		
Client Port	9000		
		Previous	Cancel



8. The setup information through this wizard will be displayed on the Summary page. Click **Finish** to close the wizard.

Summary			
System			
Resolution	1280×1024		
Date/Time	02/26/2019 16:20:45, GMT+08:00		
NTP	оп		
DST	01		
Network			
DHCP	On		
IP Address	192.168.33.97		
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0		
Gateway	192.168.33.254		
DNS1	192.168.10.188		
DNS2	8.8.8		
Do not show this window	v next time.		
		Previous	Finish

**Note:** You can check "Do not show this window next time" if you do not want to run the startup Wizard to make any settings when you restart the XVR next time.

9. After clicking the **Finish** button, the system will enter the Live View window (refer to *3.4 Live View Window*).

CH1	CH2	02/26/2019 16:20:	52 сн4	CH5
Video Los	s Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss
CH6 Video Los	CH7 s Video Loss	CH8 Video Loss	CH9 Video Loss	CH10 Video Loss
CH11 Video Los	CH12 s Video Loss	CH13 Video Loss	CH14 Video Loss	CH15 Video Loss
CH16 Video Los	IP CH1 s Username or password e	rrori No Carnera	+ No Camera	+ +
No Camer	+ na No Camera	+ No Camera	+ 🕅 No Camera	+



10. To start using the XVR, click any function and the **Unlock** window appears. Input the password of the XVR and then click the **Unlock** button to unlock the screen, the OSD Setup menu appears. You can start using the XVR. Please refer to *4. OSD Menu* for more details.

	Un	lock		
Language Device ID User Password	English 000000 admin Forgot Passwor	d Unlock	00) now Password	
Channel	R		(j) Alarm	AI
Al Scenario	. (	etwork	Device	Layout
Playback	Ś	KDress	System	Exit



#### 3.3 General Operation on the OSD Menu



### 【OSD Menu】

- 1. On the Live View window, right click the mouse, the OSD Menu appears.
- 2. Click on any icons to enter the setup menus.
- 3. To exit the OSD menu, right click the mouse. You can also exit each sub menu by right clicking the mouse.

#### 【Text Box】

Click on the box and an on-screen keyboard will appear.

Device Name VANGUARD 16x8H

#### [On-Screen Keyboard]

Click on a button to input that character.





#### [Drop-Down Box]

Click on the down arrow to see all selections, then directly click on an option to select it.

Language English 🗸

#### [Check Box]

Click on the box to enable it (checked) or disable it (unchecked).

🗹 Start Wizard

#### [Button]

Click the button to execute the function.



#### [Slider]

Slide the bar to the left or right for adjusting the value.

Brightness \_\_\_\_\_ 130



#### 3.4 Live View Window

	4	<b>5</b>	• •	891
CH1 ●★◀	сна ОЗ	3/@4#2019 12:15:02	CH4	IP CH1
Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss	Usemame or password error!
⊈⊷₽₽₽₽₽	CH7	СН8	СНЭ	
Video Loss				
CH1 Video Loss	CH12 Video Loss	CH13 Video Loss	CH14 Video Loss	CH15 Video Loss
CH16 Video Loss	+ No Camera	+ No Camera	+ No Camera	+ No Camera
+ No Camera	+ No Carnera	+ No Camera	+ No Camera	

No	Name	Description	
1	Camera Title	The word prefixed to the Camera Title represents:	
		<ul> <li>A-: The connected camera is an AHD camera.</li> <li>T-: The connected camera is a TVI camera.</li> <li>C-: The connected camera is a CVI camera.</li> <li>IP: The connected camera is an IP camera.</li> </ul>	
2	Live Channel Tool Bar	Left click any channel can display its Live Channel Tool Bar to perform functions including Manual Record, manual Snapshot, Instant Playback and etc Please refer to <i>3.5 Live Channel Tool Bar</i> for more details.	
3	Status Icons	The Status Icons displayed on the upper-right corner of each channel are designed to alert users when any of the following situations occur:	
		The channel is currently recording	
		矝 Motion event is detected	
		External I/O alarm is triggered	
		IDD error	
		HDD unformatted	
		📕 HDD full	
		S Intelligent (smart) event is triggered	



4	Channel State	The wordings displayed on the channel represent:	
		VIDEO LOSS: Analog camera is disconnected. No Camera: IP camera is disconnected.	
5	System Date and Time	Displays system date and time. To change system date and time, go to OSD Menu > System > General > Date and Time.	
6	Quick Add	The Quick Add icon + only displays on the IP camera channel. Click to open the <b>Quick Add</b> menu to add IP cameras. Please refer to <i>4.1.1.2 IP Channels</i> for more details.	
7	Drag Channel Icon	You can drag and drop a channel to the desired position on the layout. Click on a channel, a <b>Drag Channel</b> icon will display. Drag and drop the channel to the desired position on the layout.	
8	Live Channel	Double-click on a channel can display the channel in full screen. To exit the full screen mode, double-click on the channel again.	
		<ul> <li>In full screen mode, you can:</li> <li>Left-click to bring up the Live Channel Tool Bar. Please refer to 3.5 Live Channel Tool Bar for more details.</li> <li>Scroll the mouse to zoom in or zoom out the images, and then use your mouse to drag the image to the desired positions to spot on a specific area.</li> </ul>	
9	Layout Page Icons	Move your mouse cursor to the left or right edge of the screen, the <b>Next</b> icon or <b>Previous</b> icon will appear. Click the Previous / Next icon to turn to the previous / next layout pages. For example, for 16CH device, if you select 9-Division, click the next layout page icon (on the right side) will display the next 9-division layout with channel 10-16.	
10	Edit	The Edit icon $\checkmark$ only displays on the IP camera channel. When IP camera connection failed, this icon will appear. Click to open the <b>Edit Connection Information</b> menu to edit the IP camera parameters. Please refer to <i>4.1.1.2 IP Channels</i> for more details.	



#### 3.5 Live Channel Tool Bar

You can left-click any channel on the Live View Window to bring up its Live Channel Tool Bar.



No	Name	Description	
1	Manual Record	Click the button to start manual recording. During the process of manual recording, the icon will display in red. Click the button again to stop manual recording.	
2	Manual Snapshot	Click to take a snapshot of the channel. You can then using the Playback panel to playback the snapshot images. Please refer to <i>4.9.3.7 Snapshot</i> . To configure the snapshot parameters or set up the snapshot schedule, please refer to <i>4.2.3 Snapshot</i> .	
3	Quick Playback	Click to playback the latest 5 minutes recording of this channel. Click <b>X</b> to exit the Instant Playback mode. To configure the quick playback start time, please refer to <i>4.10.1 Quick Playback</i> .	
4	PTZ	Click to bring up the PTZ Control window. Please refer to <i>3.5.2 PTZ Control Panel</i> for more details.	
5	Zoom	Click to start the digital zoom function. Please refer to 3.5.1 Digital Zoom (PIP) for more details.	
6	Image Settings	Click to bring up the Color Setting window. You can adjust the Hue, Brightness, Contrast and Saturation for each channel individually.	
7	Stream Switch	This icon is only available for IP cameras. Click to switch between <b>HD</b> and <b>SD</b> stream to be displayed on the live view channel. To adjust the HD (main stream), SD (sub stream) configurations, please refer to <i>4.2.1.1 Main Stream</i> and <i>4.2.1.2 Sub Stream</i> .	
8	Add Customized Tag	You can add a tag of the selected time to this channel. Input a tag name and then click <b>Save</b> . To search for the tags, go to Playback > Tag, please refer to <i>4.9.3.5 Tag</i> .	
9	Audio	Click to turn on or turn off the audio, or adjust audio volume.	
10	Manual Alarm	Click to manually trigger alarm output of the channel.	



#### 3.5.1 Digital Zoom (PIP)

You can use the Digital Zoom function to have a close-up view on the desired locations of a live channel.



To perform the digital zoom function:

- On the Live View window, left-click on a channel to display its Live Channel Tool Bar and then click the **Zoom** icon, the channel will be displayed in full screen with a **Preview Window** on the bottom-right corner of the screen.
- 2. Scroll the mouse upward/downward to zoom in/out, a **Navigation Box** will be displayed on the **Preview Window**.
- 3. Drag the **Navigation Box** and drop it to the position where you want to have a close-up view.
- 4. To exit the Digital Zoom mode, right-click the mouse.
- 5. To return to the Live View window, double-click on the Live full screen channel.

**Note:** You can also perform the Digital Zoom function by scrolling the mouse directly on the Live View to zoom in or zoom out the images, and then drag the live view image to the desired positions to spot on a specific area.



#### 3.5.2 PTZ Control Panel

With the PTZ Control Panel, you can control the connected PTZ cameras or enter the analog camera OSD using the UTC panel.

On the Live View window, select a PTZ camera by clicking on the channel, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame. Left-click on the channel to display its **Live Channel Tool Bar** and then click the **PTZ** icon to bring up the **PTZ Control panel**.



#### **PTZ Control Panel**




### 3.5.2.1 PTZ Control

Click **PTZ** to display the PTZ Control panel. With this panel, you can control the connected PTZ camera.

Note that before using this function, you have to connect the PTZ cameras to the XVR and configure the related PTZ settings. Please refer to *4.1.4 PTZ*.

### PTZ Control Panel



**Channel:** Click to select a PTZ camera you want to control.

PTZ: Click PTZ to enter the PTZ Control panel.

**Direction Buttons:** Click the direction buttons to force the PTZ camera to turn to the direction.

**Auto Pan** Click to start the Auto Pan (360°) function. Click again to stop the Auto Pan function.

**Speed:** Switch the bar to the left or right to adjust the operation speed.

**Zoom:** Click + or – to zoom in or zoom out.

Focus: Click + or – to focus near or focus far.

Iris: Click + or – to adjust the Iris.



### 3.5.2.2 Preset Setting

Click **Preset** to enter the Preset Setting panel. On this panel, you can set up Preset positions, perform the Go to Preset function and also perform the Tour function.

### Preset Setting Panel



### To set up Preset Points:

- 1. Click on the **No.** input box and input a preset number (1-255).
- 2. Click on the **Time** input box to set up a dwell time for this preset number (for Tour function).
- 3. Use the direction buttons or Zoom/Focus/Iris buttons to search for the location for this preset number.
- 4. Click the **button** to save this preset point and then jump to the next preset number for configuration. Follow **Step 2-3** to set up multiple preset points.
- 5. After setting up the preset points, click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- To clear the setup preset points, select a preset number in the No. input box and then click the Clear button
   Or you can also click the Clear button of a specific preset number on the Preset List.
- 7. Click the show thumbnail so button to check the preset point.



### To perform the Go to Preset Point function:

- 1. Set up the preset points in advance. Please refer to the steps of "To set up Preset Points" above.
- 2. Select a preset number (1-255) by clicking on the **No.** input box.
- 3. Click the **Go To** button
- 4. You can also click the **Go To** button of a specific preset number on the Preset List to go to the selected preset point.

### To perform the Tour function:

- 1. Set up the preset points in advance. Please refer to the steps of "To set up Preset Points" above.
- 2. Click the **Start Tour** button, the PTZ camera will start cruising based on the pre-configured preset points with the dwell time.
- 3. To stop the Tour function, click the **Stop Tour** button.





### 3.5.2.3 UTC Control

Click **UTC** to enter the UTC Control panel. On this panel, you can display the analog camera OSD menu and configure the camera OSD settings.

**Note:** For EverFocus' PTZ cameras, only the UTC-supported PTZ cameras support the UTC function.



### To perform the UTC Control function:

- 1. Select a camera and then select **UTC1** or **UTC2** from the **Protocol** drop-down list.
- 2. Click the Dutton, the camera OSD menu will be displayed.



3. You can use the **Up / Down / Left / Right** buttons to select among the OSD menu items and use as the **Enter** button to enter the setup menu.



# Chapter

### 4. OSD Menu

You can use the OSD Menu to configure system settings. To bring up the OSD Menu, right click on the screen.



### 4.1 Channel

In this section, you are allowed to configure the settings including analog cameras, IP cameras, live view display, PTZ setup, motion setup and more.



### 4.1.1 Channel

### 4.1.1.1 Analog Channels

If you want to add more IP cameras to the XVR, you can disable the analog cameras in order to release more channels for adding IP cameras. For this function to work, you will have to enable the HVR mode for the XVR in advance (OSD > System > General). Disable one analog channel can release one channel for adding IP camera.

		$(\mathbf{i})$	(Al				₹₹¢	Ś				
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	⊏xpress	System	Exit			
A Channel	^	Channel		Channel Na	ame		State					
- Analog Channels		CH1		CH1			Enable					
<ul> <li>IP Channels</li> </ul>		CH2					Enable					
		CH3					Enable					
Live		CH4					Enable					
📑 Image		CH5		CH5			Enable					
▲ PT7	~	CH6		CH6								
<b>.</b>		CH7		CH7			Enable					
Privacy Mask		CH8		CH8			Enable					
📌 Motion		CH10		CH10			Enable					
•••• Deterrence		Select All										
Intelligent	~	CH1		CH2	CH3		CH4					
		CH5		CH6	CH7		CH8					
		🖌 СНЭ		CH10	🔽 CH11		CH12					
		CH13		CH14	CH15		CH16					
		or in o		<b>O</b> IT I	<b>G</b> ino		Gillo					
									Apply			





### 4.1.1.2 IP Channels

This page will only appear when HVR hybrid mode is selected (OSD < System < General). You can add IP cameras manually or automatically using this page.

Ō									500		ŝ	•		
Channel	Record		Alarm			AI	Al Sce	enario	Net	work Device	Express	5	System	Exit
🙏 Channel	^		No. Edi	t IP Ad	dress/D	omain	Port Manufact	urer Active stat	e Dev	ice Type MAC Address Softwa	are Version			
- Analog Channel	3													
<ul> <li>IP Channels</li> </ul>														
D Live														
Image														
💮 PTZ	*													
Privacy Mask														
* Motion														
Ò. Deterrence			Search											
			Channel	Edi	t State		IP Address/Domain	Subnet Mask		Manufacturer	Device Type	Protoco	MAC Address	Software Versio
	*		IP CH1					255.255.248.0		EverFocus/www.everfocus.com.tw	EZN2550-SG	Private	58-E8-76-06-32-B9	V1.0.1_2022051
								255.255.248.0		EverFocus/www.everfocus.com.tw	EZN2550	Private	00-11-14-19-30-34	V1.0.1_2021031
			IP CH3					255.255.248.0	8000	EverFocus/www.everfocus.com.tw	EFN1590		00-11-14-19-80-10	V1.0.1_2020061
								255.255.248.0		EverFocus	EZN7221_J7	1 ONVIF		1.0.4_161102
								255.255.248.0		EverFocus	EPN4230	ONVIF	0011140CF988	1.0.19_150330
				•										
			IP CH8	•										
			IP CH9	0										
				-										
		Cam	era Search			Defau	It Password Sho	w Password						
												Total Band	width:64Mbps, Used E	andwidth:36.794Mt

**Search:** Click to search for the IP cameras on the network. The searched IP cameras will be displayed on the upper list.

**Add:** Click to manually add IP camera one by one to the XVR. The added IP camera will be displayed on the lower list.

**Add All:** Click to automatically add the IP cameras to the XVR based on the supported number of IP camera of your device. Please refer to *4.1.1.2.1 Auto Add IP Cameras* for more details.

**Camera Search:** The added IP camera would not be able to connect to the XVR if its IP address is not on the same network segment with the XVR. Therefore, you can use this function to reassign an IP address to all added IP cameras with the same network segment as XVR's.

**Channel Delete:** On the added IP cameras list, check the IP camera boxes and then click the Channel Delete button to delete the selected IP cameras from the list.

**Default Password:** Click to bring-up the **Set The Protocol Default Password** page. You can configure the default password for various protocols. When adding IP cameras to the XVR, the XVR will automatically apply the Default Password to the IP cameras based on their protocol.



Set up	the default Prot	ocol passwo	ord	X
Protocol	User Name		Password	
Private	admin		••••	î
ONVIF	admin		••••	
Custom 1	user1			
Custom 2	admin			
Custom 3	admin		••••	
Custom 4	admin			
Custom 5	admin		••••	
Custom 6	admin		••••	
Custom 7	admin		••••	
Custom 8	admin		••••	
Custom 9	admin		••••	÷
	Default	Save	Cancel	

You can also use the buttons on the Added IP Camera list to perform the functions:

Channel		Edit	State	IP Address/Domain	Subnet Mask	Port
IP CH1	0					
IP CH2				192.168.33.118	255.255.255.0	9988
IP CH3	0					

Delete: Click to delete the IP camera.

Add: Click to bring up the Add IP Camera window to add an IP camera. Please refer to 4.1.1.2.2 Manually Add IP Cameras for more details.

Edit: Click to edit IP camera profile.

Modify: Click it to modify IP camera settings.

**State:** Shows the status of the IP camera. Indicates connection failed. Indicates connection succeeded. Click the can pop-up a live window of the IP camera.



### 4.1.1.2.1 Auto Add IP Cameras

To automatically add all searched IP cameras to XVR, click **Search** and then click the **Add All** button. The XVR will add the IP cameras to the XVR based on the supported number of IP camera of your device.

### 4.1.1.2.2 Manually Add IP Cameras

1. Click Add to bring-up the Add IP Camera page.

	×					
No.	IP Address/Doma	n Port	Manufacturer	Device Type	MAC Addres	ss Software Ve
1	192.168.33.5	80	HeroSpeed		00-00-1B-16-6	9-4F
2	192.168.33.7	9988		IP CAMERA	00-23-63-77-6	E-97 V6.21.5.0_
<	100 100 00 00	~	Llana Oriana d			······································
IP Ad	dress/Domain					
Alias	IP	CH1				
Posit	ion T	op Left			·	
Port	80					
Proto	col P	ivate			-	
User	Name a	Imin				
Pass	word				Show F	Password
Bind	Channel	CH1				
Cinta		CITI				
	Search Def	ault Pass	word		Add	Cancel

- 2. Click **Search** to search for the IP cameras on the network. Note that the IP cameras that have been added to the XVR will not be displayed.
- 3. To select an IP camera, click an IP camera on the list, the clicked IP camera will be highlighted with a blue background.
- 4. Configure the IP camera settings at the lower section.

<u>IP Address/Domain:</u> Input the IP address or domain name of the IP camera.

Alias: Input a channel name for the IP camera.

Position: Select a position to display the camera name on the live channel.

Port: Port of the IP camera.

<u>User Name:</u> Input the user name of the IP camera.

Password: Input the password of the IP camera.

Bind Channel: Select a channel for the IP camera to be applied to.

5. Click Add and the IP camera will be added to the channel.



### 4.1.2 Live

You can configure camera OSD or image settings on this page.

Channel         Record         Alarm         Al         Al Securit         Network         Device         Express         System         I		
A Channel         Channel         Statup         Channel Name         Date Format         Time Format         Record Time ×         Signal Format ×           Liva         CH1         C         CH1         C         CH1         C	amel Record Alarm Al Al Scenario Network Device Express System	n Exit
CH1       C	nnel 🗸 Channel Setup Covert 🗸 Channel Name Show Name 🗸 Date Format 🗸 Time Format 🗸 Record Time 🗸	Signal Format 🗸 Cam
CH2       CH3       CH11       CH2       CH11       CH11 </th <th>CH1 () CH1 🗹</th> <th></th>	CH1 () CH1 🗹	
CH3       CH4       CH3       CH4       CH3       CH3       CH4       CH3       CH4       CH3       CH4       CH3       CH4       CH3       CH4       C	je CH2 (0) CH2 🔽	
Image: P1/2       CH4       Image: P1/2       CH4       Image: P1/2       Image:	снз 💮 Снз 🗹 🗹	
Image: Privacy Mask       CH6       CH6       Image: Privacy Mask       CH6       Image: Privacy Mask       Image: Privacy Pr	CH4 💿 🗌 CH4 🗹	
• Motion         • OH6         • OH7         • OH8         • OH7         • OH8         • OH7         • OH8         • OH9         • OH9         • OH9         • OH9         • OH9         • OH1         • OH         • OH	ogy Mask CHS (b) CHS 🔽 🗹	
OH7       Image: CH7	on CH6 (b) CH8 🗹 🗹	AUT
OH8       OH8       OH8       OH8       OH8       OH8       Image: Comparison of the comp	CH7 (b) CH7	
Intelligent <ul> <li></li></ul>	rrence сня (ф) 🗆 сня 🗹 🗹	
cH10       CH10       CH10       CH2       CH10       CH2       CH11       CH2	ligent 🗸 CH9 💮 CH9 💟	
CH11       Image: CH11       Image: CH11       Image: CH12       Image: CH12       Image: CH12       Image: CH12       Image: CH12       Image: CH13       Image: CH13       Image: CH13       Image: CH13       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH16       <	сніо 🐵 🗆 снію 🖬	
CH12       Image: CH12       Image: CH12       Image: CH12       Image: CH12         CH13       Image: CH13       Image: CH13       Image: CH13       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH16       Image: CH16<	онта 💮 🗌 онта 🗹 🗹	
CH13       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH16       <	CH12 💮 🗌 CH12 🗹	AUT
CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH14       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH16       <	сніз 🍈 🗌 сніз 🗹	
CH15       CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH15       Image: CH16       Imag	CH14 💿 🗌 CH14 🗹	
CH16       CH16       Image: CH16       Image: CH16       Image: CH16         IP CH1       Camera       Image: Cmera       Image: Cmer	сн15 💿 🗌 сн15 🗹	AUT
IP CH1       ③       Camera       ✓       YY-MM-DD       ✓       24 Hour       ✓       60Hz       ✓         IP CH2       ④       Camera       ✓       YY-MM-DD       ✓       24 Hour       ✓       60Hz       ✓         IP CH3       ⑥       Camera       ✓       YY-MM-DD       ✓       24 Hour       ✓       60Hz       ✓	сніб 💿 🗌 сніб 🗹	
IP CH2         O         Camera         ✓         YY-MM-DD         ✓         24 Hour         ✓         60Hz         ✓           IP CH3         O         Camera         VX-MM-DD         ✓         24 Hour         ✓         60Hz         ✓	IP CH1 💿 🗌 Camera 🗹 YY-MM-DD 💙 24 Hour 💙	60Hz 🗸
IP CH3 (6) Camera VY.MM.DD V 24 Haur V 60Hz V	IP CH2 🚯 🗌 Camera 🧹 YY-MM-DD 💙 24 Hour 💙	60Hz 🗸
	IP CH3 💿 🗌 Camera 🗌 YY-MM-DD 💙 24 Hour 💙 🗌	60Hz 🗸

**Channel:** Displays the channel number.

**Setup:** Click <sup>(2)</sup> to enter the OSD and image setup page. You can use the left-side panel to adjust the parameters. After configuring the settings, click **Apply** to apply the settings.

Channel	СН1 🗸	→ Select a channel
Channel Name	CH1	Optional input a channel name
Date Format		→ IP cameras only. Select a date format.
Time Format	24 Hour 🗸 🗸	→ IP cameras only. Select a time format.
Signal Format	50Hz 🗸	→IP cameras only. Select a video signal type.
Camera Type	AUTO 🗸	→ Analog cameras only. Select a camera type (Auto, AHD, TVI, CVI).
EQ Levels	AUTO 🗸	Analog cameras only. Select an AHD EQ (Enhanced Quality) level
Covert -		Select to covert the camera stream on the live view. The channel
<b>Show Nam</b>	e	will be black-out on the Live Window, however, the system will still record the streams
🔽 Record Tin	ne	Select to display channel name or time on the live channel
Hue — Brightness — Contrast — Saturation —	125 130 132 100 -	Image Setting: Adjust Hue, Brightness, Contrast, Saturation for the camera
	Default	Click to restore the Image Setting parameters to default value
Defa	ault Apply	Default: Click to restore all value above to default value. Apply: Click to apply all value to the camera.

## 🕞 EverFocus

**Covert:** Select to covert the camera stream on the live view. The channel will be black-out on the Live Window, however, the system will still record the streams.

Channel Name: Optionally input a channel name.

**Show Name:** Check the box to display the channel name on the live channel.

Date Format: For supported IP cameras only. Select a date format.

Time Format: For supported IP cameras only. Select a time format.

**Record Time:** Check the box to enable recording the time to the recording files.

Signal Format: For supported IP cameras only. Select a system format (50Hz or 60Hz).

**Camera Type:** Analog cameras only. Select a camera type (Auto, AHD, TVI, CVI, AHD-3MP, AHD-4MP, AHD-5MP, AHD-8MP).

**EQ Levels:** Analog cameras only. Select an AHD EQ (Enhanced Quality) level based on camera video cable.

**Camera Upgrade:** Analog cameras only. Check the box in the Camera Upgrade column to select a camera and then click the **Camera Upgrade** button to upgrade camera FW. Please store the FW file in a USB storage device and insert the USB device to the XVR in advance.

**Copy:** Analog cameras only. You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. <u>To perform the Copy function:</u>

1. Click an analog camera on the list and the clicked camera will be highlighted with a blue frame.

			Paramete	er Copy		×
Source Channel	CH1	*				
Parameter Type	Select All					
	Covert	Shor	w Name	Position	Date Format	
	Time Format	🔽 Rec	ord Time	Signal Format	🔽 Camera Type	
	Nevels 🗹 EQ Levels	🔽 Imag	ge Settings	🔽 OSD Position		
Target Channel	🗾 Select All					
	CH1	CH2	🖌 СНЗ	CH4	🛃 СН5	
	CH6	CH7	CH8	🔽 СН9	<b>CH10</b>	
	CH11	CH12	🖌 CH13	<b>C</b> H14	CH15	
	CH16					
					Сору	Cancel

2. Click the **Copy** button, the Parameter Copy window appears.

- 3. Select a channel from the Source Channel drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels.
- 4. Select the desired channels from the Target Channel field.
- 5. Click the **Copy** button, the selected channels will be applied with the same parameters as the source channel.

Click **Apply** to save the settings or **Default** to apply the default setting.



### 4.1.3 Image Control

You can configure the image settings for supported IP cameras.



**Channel:** Displays the channel number.

**Setup:** Click <sup>(2)</sup> to enter the setup page. You can use the left-side panel to adjust the parameters. The system will automatically save the settings.

Channel	IP CH2	×
Day/Night Mode	GPIO Auto	*
Delay Switch(s)	•	2
IR LED	Auto	Y
Flip	Mirror	
Angle Rotate	0	¥
Backlight	Enable	×
BLC Level	•	2
BLC Area	Center Area	*
3D Noise Reduction		¥
Level		128
WDR	Enable	×
Level		128
AGC	•	1
White Balance	Auto	×
Shutter	Auto	×
Time Exposure	1/30	Y
Defog Mode	Auto	×
	Default	

Channel: Select a channel number.

Day/Night Mode: Select a Day/Night mode for the camera to display the color or B/W images.

- **GPIO Auto:** Select GPIO Auto for the camera to automatically switch to day or night mode. You can further set up a **Delay Switch** time (second) in the below field.
- **Color Mode:** Select Color Mode for the camera to display color images.
- Black White Mode: Select Black White Mode for the camera to display B/W images.

# 🕞 EverFocus

• Schedule (B/W): Select Schedule (B/W) for the camera to display B/W images during the setup time range. Please select the Start Time and End Time in the below field.

**Delay Switch (s):** This function can only be activated if you select **Auto** for the **Day/Night Mode**. Set up a delay switch time (seconds) for the camera to auto switch between day and night modes.

**IR-LED:** Select **On** to turn on IR LEDs; select **Off** to turn off IR-LED; select **Auto** for the camera to automatically turn on / off the IR-LED based on the light sensor on the IP camera.

**Flip:** Check the box to enable the Flip function. The image will be rotated vertically around a horizontal axis.

**Mirror:** Check the box to enable the Mirror function. The image will be rotated horizontally around a vertical axis.

Angle Rotate: Select a rotate angle.

Backlight: Select Enable to enable the BLC (Backlight Compensation) function.

**BLC Level:** Adjust the level for the BLC function.

**BLC Area:** Select an area to apply the BLC function.

### **3D Noise Reduction:**

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the 3DNR function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the 3DNR function based on the setup Level.
- Disable: Select to disable the 3DNR function.

**WDR:** Select Enable to enable the WDR function and then you will have to adjust a **Level** for the WDR function.

**AGC:** If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, set up the AGC for the camera. The lower the AGC level, the lower the video signal and the noise.

### White Balance:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the white balance.
- Manual: Select to adjust the Red, Green, Blue values yourself.
- Indoor: Select Indoor if your camera is installed in an indoor environment.

### Shutter:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the Shutter.
- **Manual:** Select to manually adjust the shutter speed. Select a speed in the **Time Exposure** field. Also set up the **AGC** in the AGC field above.

**Time Exposure:** If you select **Auto** in the Shutter field, the camera will automatically apply a max. shutter speed. If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, select a shutter speed from the drop-down list.

### Defog Mode:

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the Defog function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the Defog function based on the setup Level.
- **Disable:** Select to disable the Defog function.

Click **Default** to restore to default settings.

## **F**EverFocus

### 4.1.4 PTZ

Please connect the PTZ cameras to the XVR and then configure the below PTZ settings. After configuring the PTZ settings, you can start using the PTZ Control panel to control the PTZ camera. Please refer to *3.5.2.1 PTZ Control*.

	<b>D</b>		(i)	(	AI								53	2 H		స్టా		•	
	Channel	Record	Alarm		Al	AIS	Scenario		Network		Device		Expr	ess		System		Exit	
<b>"</b> L	Channel	*	Channel	Signal Type	✓ Pro	tocol 🗸	Baudra	ate 👻	Data Bit	*	Stop Bit	*	Parity	*	Addre	ss			
	Live			Analog		~	9600	~		*		~	None	~					î
	Image		CH2	Analog		~	9600	*		×		*	None	*					I
	DT7		CH3	Analog		~	9600	*		*		*	None	*					I
U	FTZ	^	CH4	Analog		~	9600	*		*		*	None	*					I
	- PTZ		CH5	Analog		~	9600	*		¥		~	None	¥					I
	Privacy Mask		CH6	Analog		~	9600	*		*		*	None	*					I
*	Motion		CH7	Analog		*	9600	*		*		*	None	*					I
5	WOTON		CH8	Analog		~	9600	~		~		*	None	*					I
-Q-	Deterrence		CH9	Analog		*	9600	*		*		*	None	۲					I
$\overline{\mathbb{X}}$	Intelligent	~		Analog		~	9600	~		*		*	None	*					I
			CH11	Analog		~	9600	~		~		~	None	*					I
				Analog		~	9600	*		~		*	None	*					I
				Analog		~	9600	*		*		*	None	Y					I
			CH14	Analog		~	9600	~		~		*	None	*					I
			CH15	Analog		~	9600	*		*		*	None	۲					I
				Analog		~	9600	~		*		*	None	*					I
			IP CH1	Digital	▼ Pelc	-0 🗸		~		~		*		~					I
			IP CH2	Digital	▼ Pelct	-D <b>Y</b>		*		*		*		*					I
			IP CH4	Digital	Y Pelco	-D 🗙		~		~		*		~					Į
			IP CH6	Digital	▼ Pelo	-0 🗸	9600	*		×		¥	None	Y					
															10 - 17 P		1202 120		
			in the second se													Copy	Default	Apply	

**Channel:** Displays the channel number.

Signal Type: Analog for analog channels; Analog /Digital for IP channels.

**Protocol:** Select a communication protocol between the PTZ camera and XVR. If your camera supports the UTC function, select **UTC1** or **UTC2**. For more details on UTC function, please refer to *3.5.2.3 UTC Control*.

**Note:** For EverFocus' PTZ cameras, only the UTC-supported PTZ cameras support the UTC function.

**Baudrate:** This field is to set the speed at which is used to transmit instruction or information from the XVR to the PTZ camera.

**Data Bit / Stop Bit:** The information between the XVR and PTZ camera is sent in individual packages. The Data Bit indicates the number of bits sent, while the End Bit indicates the end of the package and the beginning of the next (information) package.

Parity: For error check. Refer to the documentation of your PTZ camera to configure this setting

**Address:** Input the ID address of the PTZ camera. Note this address should match the one set up on the PTZ camera.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels.



### To perform the Copy function:

- 1. Click the **Copy** button, the Parameter Copy window appears.
- 2. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels.
- 3. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field.
- 4. Click the **Copy** button, the selected channels will be applied with the same parameters as the source channel.

Click **Apply** to save the settings or **Default** to apply the default setting.



#### 4.1.5 **Privacy Mask**

This function is only available for analog cameras. The Privacy Mask can block out sensitive areas from view. This feature is useful when users don't want the sensitive information visible. Up to four Privacy Masks can be configured.



To configure privacy masks:

- 1. Select a channel from the Channel drop-down list.
- 2. Select Enable Privacy Zone to enable the function.
- 3. Select the areas (masks) to be configured. The selected areas will be displayed on the preview image. Up to 4 areas are available.
- 4. To resize the area, click and drag the bottom-right corner of the rectangle to resize. To drag an area to another location, click and drag the number to relocate the area.







Click and drag to relocate

5. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the Source Channel drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the Target Channel field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



### 4.1.6 Motion

You can configure the motion settings and motion event notifications on this page. You can also enable the Push Notification function to send motion event alerts to your mobile devices (with eFVMS App installed). For more details on Push Notification, please refer to *Appendix B: Push Notification*.

Ō		(i)	(AI)	A.			<b>~~</b>	స్టా		+
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI A	I Scenario Network	C Device		Express	System		Exit
A Channel	~									
		Channel	Setup	Switch	✓ Sensitivi	ty 🗸	Target Dete	ction 🗸		
						*	Motion	~		î
Lo Image						~	Motion	~		
🚽 PTZ	~			×		~	Motion	~		
Privacy Mask						~	Motion	~		
						~	Motion	~		
F Motion		CH6		<b>M</b>		*	Motion	*		
•℃ Deterrence				<b>N</b>		~	Motion	~		
	~	CH8		<b>X</b>		~	Motion	~		
T		CH9		<b>V</b>		~	Motion	~		
				<b>N</b>		~	Motion	~		
				<b>X</b>		~	Motion	~		
				<b>V</b>		~	Motion	~		
				<b>N</b>		~	Motion	~		
				<b>V</b>		~	Motion	~		
				<b>V</b>		~	Motion	~		
						~	Motion	~		
		IP CH1				~	Motion	~		
		IP CH2		<b>×</b>		~	Motion	~		
				<b>V</b>		~	Motion	~		*
							Alarm	Сору	Default	Apply

To configure the Motion Detection settings:

1. Click 😳 to bring-up the Motion Area Setup page.

Se	elect All Clear All													
Channel	CH1	~												
Switch	Enable	~												
Sensitivity	4	~	-											
			_											
			-											

- a. Select a channel from the Channel drop-down list.
- b. Select **Enable** from the **Switch** drop-down list to enable motion detection function.
- c. To set up motion detection sensitivity level, select a value from the **Sensitivity** dropdown list. The higher the value the higher the sensitivity.
- d. By default, the whole areas are marked in red. The red blocks represents the areas are applied with the motion detection function. You can click the mouse and drag it to draw multiple areas. To clear a certain area, use the same method to draw on the same area again, the motion area will be erased.



- e. To save the settings, right-click the mouse to return to the Motion Setup page and then click **Apply** to save the settings.
- 2. To further set up the motion event notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Motion alarm setup page ( please refer to *4.3.1 Motion Alarm* ).
- 3. If you want to activate the motion recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*.



### 4.1.7 Deterrence

D.		(j)	A			÷	; _		See la	ર્દ્રજે	<b>-</b>
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Sce	nario	Networ	rk De	Device Express Sy		System	Exit
🙏 Channel	*										
C Live		Channel	Setup	Sensitivity	✓ Light	Switch 😽	Light Schedule	Light Duration	Siren Switch 🐱	Light Schedule	Siren Durati
					~						10
Lo Image					~						10
👴 PTZ	*	CH3			~						10
Privacy Mask					~						10
-		CH5			~						10
3 Motion		CH6			~						10
∛Ö⁺ Deterrence					*						10
Intelligent	~	CH8			~						10
$\pi$ ·		CH9			~						10
					*						10
					*						10
					~						10
					*						10
					*						10
					~						10
					*						10
		IP CH1			*						
		IP CH2			*						
		<	a An				-Au				, *
										Default	Apply

This function is currently not supported.



### 4.1.8 Intelligent

The optional intelligent functions, including Perimeter Intrusion Detection, Line Crossing Detection, Foreign/Missing Object Detection, Pedestrian Detection, Face Detection, Cross Counting, Sound Detection and Tamper Detection.

### 4.1.8.1 Perimeter Intrusion

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) enter in or out of a pre-defined region, the Perimeter Intrusion Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

Ō		í	A				500 500	<u></u>		•
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System		Exit
🕰 Channel	*									
Live		Char	nnel	Setup		Switch		Sensitivity		*
Image									Ŧ	
🕁 PTZ	~									
Privacy Mask										
A Motion										
Ö Deterrence										
ntelligent	^									
- Perimeter Intrus	ion									
- Line-Crossing										
= PD & VD										
<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing</li> </ul>	Object									
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Cross-Counting</li> </ul>	Detection									
<ul> <li>Sound Detection</li> </ul>										
- Video Tamperin										
- Record Schedul										
Cross Courting	Applyric						Alarm	Сору	Default	Apply

To configure the Perimeter Intrusion settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click 😟 to set up the detection areas. Please refer to 4.1.8.1.1 *Configuring Perimeter Intrusion Areas* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



### **4.1.8.1.1** Configuring Perimeter Intrusion Areas

Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

Channel IP CH2  Rule Number 1 Rule Switch Rule Type A<->B Remove Remove Remove All Save					æ	
Channel IP CH2				- I	J	-
Rule Number 1  Rule Switch Rule Type A<->B Remove Remove All Save	Channel	IP CH2	~			
Rule Switch C Rule Type A<->B Remove Remove All Save	Rule Number		~			
Rule Type A<->B	Rule Switch	0				A B
Remove All Save	Rule Type	A<->B	~			
Remove All		Remove				
Save		Remove All				
		Save			f	

- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 3. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 4. Define a type for this rule:

 $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$ : Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

- 5. To draw an area:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
  - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.



6. To return to the PID setup page, right-click the mouse.

### 4.1.8.2 Line Crossing

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a pre-defined line, the Line Crossing Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

	Ō		(i)	(AI)				So the second	శర్భ		+
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System		Exit
. <b>A</b> L	Channel	~									
			Char	inel	Setup		Switch		Sensitivity		
-0	Image		Lh C							*	
	PTZ	~									
	Privacy Mask										
*	Motion										
٠Q	Deterrence										
$\overline{\sim}$	Intelligent	^									
	- Perimeter Intrus	ion									
	- Line-Crossing										
	- PD & VD		•								
	<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing</li> </ul>										
	<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>										
		Detection									
	- Video Tamperin										
	- Record Schedul								Conv	Defeut	Apply
	- Cross-Counting	Analysis						Alarm	Сору	Derault	Арріу

To configure the Line Crossing settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click 😳 to set up the detection lines. Please refer to 4.1.8.2.1 *Configuring Line Crossing Detection Lines* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



**4.1.8.2.1** Configuring Line Crossing Detection Lines

Click the Setup	button to enter	the Line setup page.
-----------------	-----------------	----------------------

Channel	IP CH2	~	
Rule Number		~	
Rule Switch	Ø		
Rule Type	A<->B	~	× ×
	Remove		*
	Remove All		
	Save		

- 1. elect the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 3. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 4. Define a type for this rule:

 $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$ : Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

- 5. To draw a line:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
  - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more lines. Up to 4 lines can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured lines should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

6. To return to the Line Crossing setup page, right-click the mouse.



### 4.1.8.3 PD & VD

When XVR detects moving people or vehicle in a pre-defined area, the PD & VD event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

Ø	DH	(j)	A				₹ ¢ ¢ ¢ ¢	ŝ		•
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System		Exit
Channel	*									
D Live		Channel	Setup	Switch		Sensitivity 🗸	Scene			
💶 Image		CH1				~	Indoor	~		
DT7		CH2				~	Indoor	~		
		CH3				*	Indoor	*		
Privacy Ma	ask	CH4				*	Indoor	v v		
A Motion		CH6				~	Indoor	*		
Ö Deterrenc	e	CH7				~	Indoor	~		
Contraction of the second		CH8				~	Indoor	~		
Intelligent	^	IP CH2				~	Indoor	~		
- Perimete	r Intrusion									
- Line-Cro										
= PD & VD										
- Foreign/M	lissing Object									
- Face Det										
- Cross-Co	ounting Detection									
- Sound De										
🕳 Video Ta	mpering									
- Record S	îchedule						Alarm	Сору	Default	Apply

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a detection level for the Pedestrian Detection. The value stands for the distance of the objects. Smaller value is suitable to detect objects that are far away from the camera. Larger value is suitable to detect objects near the camera. The red squares on the top left corner represent the max. and min. object size of the selected Level.
- 3. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 4. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**.
- 5. To draw an area:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
  - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.

## **F**EverFocus



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate. The whole target object (people) should be inside the area.



- 6. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 7. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 8. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



### 4.1.8.4 Foreign/Missing Object

When camera detects foreign (unattended) or missing objects in a pre-defined area, the Foreign/Missing Object event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

	Ō		(i)	(AI)	Ĩ <b>ĄĻ</b>			~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	. દુર્જે		<b>F</b>
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	s System		Exit
<b>"</b> L	Channel	~									
	Live		Channe	əl	Setup		Switch		Sensitivity	~	
<b>.</b>	Image			2						*	
	PT7	•								•	
	Privacy Mask										
-											
3	Motion										
·Q.	Deterrence										
$\overline{\sim}$	Intelligent	^									
	- Perimeter Intrusi										
	Line-Crossing										
	- PD & VD										
	- Foreign/Missing (	Object									
	<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>										
	- Cross-Counting [	Detection									
	<ul> <li>Sound Detection</li> </ul>										
	<ul> <li>Video Tampering</li> </ul>		*								
	<ul> <li>Record Schedule</li> </ul>										
	Cross-Counting /	Analysis								Alarm	Apply

To configure the Foreign/Missing Object settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click 😟 to set up the detection areas. Please refer to 4.1.8.4.1 *Configuring Foreign/Missing Areas* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



### 4.1.8.4.1 Configuring Foreign/Missing Object Areas

Channel	IP CH1	~
Rule Number		~
Rule Switch	0	
Rule Type	Missing & Foreign	~
Visible Area	Enable	~
	Remove	
	Remove All	
	Save	

### Click the **Setup** button 🙆 to enter the Area setup page.

- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select Enable from the IVA Lines to display the IVA line on the live streams.
- 3. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 4. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 5. Define a type for this rule. Missing & Foreign: XVR will detect both missing objects and unattended objects.
- 6. To draw an area:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
  - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.



**Note:** For foreign/missing object, please draw an area slightly larger than or equal to the detected object, and the detected object cannot be covered.



7. To return to the Foreign/Missing Object setup page, right-click the mouse.



### 4.1.8.5 Face Detection

When camera detects faces of moving people in a pre-defined area, the Face Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.



To configure the Face Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Setup** field, click (2) to set up the detection areas. Please refer to *4.1.8.5.1 Configuring Face Detection Area* for more details.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 5. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



### 4.1.8.5.1 Configuring Face Detection Area

Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

Channel	IP CH1		~		
Snapshot Mode	Optimal Mode		~		
Snapshot Number	Custom Mode		~		
Quick Mode	978	(32-	1080)	<u> </u>	21
Face Enhance	Enable	-			
Detection Mode	Motion Mode		~		
Rule Type	Line		~	Q	
Rule Type	A->B		~		
	Remove				
	Remove All				
	Save				
					_

- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select the Realtime Mode, the Optimal mode or the Interval Mode from the **Screenshot Mode** drop-down list.
- 3. Select the Custom Mode, the Min Pixel or the Customize from the **Snapshot Number** drop-down list. If select the Customize, users can set the Roll Range, Pitch Range, Yaw Range and Picture Quality.
- 4. In **Quick Mode**, you can set the pixel size of the detected face (32 ~ 1080 pixels).
- 5. Select **Enable** from the **Face Enhance** drop-down list to enable this rule. You can adjust the screen brightness and sharpness when the light is overexposed.
- 6. Select the Static Mode or Motion Mode from the **Detection Mode** drop-down list.
- 7. Select Realtime Mode, Optimal Mode or Interval Mode from the **Snapshot Mode** dropdown list.
- Select the area or the line in the Rule Type drop-down list. If you select a region, you can select full screen or Customize in Detection Range; if you select a line, you can select A→B or B→A.
  - $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.
  - $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.
- 9. To draw an area:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
  - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

Note: The configured areas should include the whole front face.



10. To return to the Face Detection setup page, right-click the mouse.

**EverFocus** 

### 4.1.8.6 Cross-Counting Detection

The XVR will count the times when objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a predefined line, and the Cross-Counting event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

You can search and view the statistical result of cross counting on the Intelligent Analysis page. Please refer to *4.1.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis*.



Note: This function only support with IP Camera.

To configure the Cross-Counting settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click 😳 to set up the detection line. Please refer to 4.1.8.6.1 *Configuring Cross-Counting Detection Line* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



Rule Switch Rule Type

4.1.8.6.1 Configuring Cross-Counting Detection Line

(	Click the <b>Set</b>	u <b>p</b> button to enter th	e Line	setup page.
	Channel	IP CH8	~	

#### مطلح بامثان **•** • •

- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select **1** from the Rule Number drop-down list to configure the line.
- 3. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 4. Define a type for this rule:

A->B

Remove Remove All Save

 $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.

- 5. To draw a line:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
  - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the Remove button.

Note: The configured line should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

6. To return to the Line Crossing setup page, right-click the mouse.



### 4.1.8.7 Sound Detection

This function is only available when the supported analog/IP cameras with sound detection function are connected. For the supported cameras, please contact EverFocus (ts@everfocus.com.tw).

	<b>D</b>		(i)	AI	Ĩ <u></u> ĄĴ			<	<b>₹</b> €	<u></u>	· 🕂
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario		letwork	Device Ex	press	System	n Exit
	Channel	<b>~</b> [									
	Live		Channel	Switch 🗸	Rise		Rise Sensitivity	Sound Intensity	Decline		Decline Sensitivity
					Disable	*			Disable	*	50
L¢.	Image				Disable	*			Disable	*	50
0	PTZ	*			Disable	~			Disable	*	50
	Privacy Mask				Disable	*			Disable	~	50
					Disable	~			Disable	*	50
2	Motion		CH6		Disable	~			Disable	Y	50
٠Q٠	Deterrence				Disable	*			Disable	*	50
$\sim$	Intelligent				Disable	~			Disable	~	50
77					Disable	~			Disable	~	50
	<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusi</li> </ul>				Disable	*			Disable	*	50
	Line-Crossing				Disable	~			Disable	*	50
					Disable	~			Disable	Y	50
					Disable	*			Disable	*	50
	<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing</li> </ul>	Object			Disable	~			Disable	~	50
	<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>				Disable	~			Disable	~	50
	- Cross Counting	Detection			Disable	~			Disable	Y	50
	- oross counting i	Detection	IP CH1		Disable	~			Disable	~	50
	<ul> <li>Sound Detection</li> </ul>	1.	IP CH2		Disable	~			Disable	¥	50
	– Video Tamperinç	9		-							
	<ul> <li>Record Schedule</li> </ul>										
	- Cross-Counting	Analvsis							Alarm	Сору	Default Apply

To configure the Sound Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Rise** field, select **Enable** to enable the Sound Rise detection. And then further set up the **Rise Sensitivity** and **Sound Intensity**.
- 3. In the **Decline** field, select **Enable** to enable the Sound Decline detection. And then further set up the **Decline Sensitivity**.
- 4. If you want to enable recording when sound detection alarm is triggered, in the **Record Schedule** field, click <sup>(2)</sup> to set up the recording schedule. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Sound Detection. To deselect the blocks, click and drag on the blue blocks to select again.Click **Save** to save the settings.

Record Schedule									×		
					Det	and the	Save	Cancel			

- 5. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 6. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.



### 4.1.8.8 Video Tamper

	<b>D</b>		í	A				Social States	ξο;	}	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	n	Exit
<b>"</b> L	Channel	~									
	Live		Channe		Switch		Sensitivity				
•	Image		CH1					~			
			CH2					~			
0	PTZ	*	CH3					~			
	Privacy Mask		CH4					•			
*	Motion		CH6					*			
÷Ċ.	Deterrence		CH7					~			
v	Deterrence	^	CH8					~			
Ŵ	Intelligent		CH9					~			
	<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusi</li> </ul>							~			
	Line-Crossing							~			
	- PD & VD - Foreign/Missing Object - Face Detection							~			
								*			
								~			
								~			
<ul> <li>Cross-Counting Detection</li> </ul>			CH16					~			
			IP CH2					~			
	Sound Detection		IP CH3					V			
	<ul> <li>Video Tampering</li> </ul>	)									
Record Schedule     Cross-Counting Analysis											
		Analysis						Alarm	Сору	Default	Apply

To configure the Tamper Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.



### 4.1.8.9 Record Schedule

In order to active the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the schedule recording for Intelligent events. The schedule will be activated 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.



- 1. Select a channel and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks.
- 2. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with intelligent event recording function. To deselect the blocks, click and drag on the blue blocks to select again.
- 3. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** button. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.
- 4. Click **Apply** to save the settings.


### 4.1.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis

On this page, you can search and view the statistical result of Cross-Counting Detection. For more details on Cross-Counting Detection, please refer to *4.1.8.6 Cross-Counting*.

Select the criteria and then click the **Search** button, the results will be listed at the lower section.



# **F**EverFocus

## 4.2 Record

You can configure the recording settings on this page.

## 4.2.1 Stream

On this page, you can configure the recording video or network transmission picture quality. Generally, main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD; sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS; mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices.

### 4.2.1.1 Main Stream

Ō			(i)	A			م م	M.					2000	~ Hy		ŝ	þ	€	
Channel	Record		Alarm	AI		)	Al Sce	enario	Networ	k	Dev	rice	Expre	ess		System	ı	Exit	
<ul> <li>Stream</li> </ul>	^	Channel	Stream Type	Resolution		FPS		Video Enco	de Type 🖌	Bitrate Co	ntrol 🗸	Bitrate Mode		Bitrate		Audio 🗸	i-Frame		*
- Main Stream		CH1	Normal	2560 x 1944	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	~	6144	×				
<ul> <li>Sub Stream</li> </ul>			Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	~				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	*		×	H.265	~	CBR	×	Predefined	¥	6144	*				
- Mobile Stream			Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		×	H.265	~	CBR	¥	Predefined	Y	6144	~				
Record	~	CH5	Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		*	H.265	~	CBR	×	Predefined	¥	6144	*				
E Snapshot	~	CH6	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		*	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	*	6144	<				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	¥	15	×	H.265	~	CBR	¥	Predefined	¥	6144	~				
		CH8	Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	*				
		CH9	Normal	2560 x 1440	¥	15	×	H.265	~	CBR	¥	Predefined	¥	6144	~				
		CH10	Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	*				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	*		×	H.265	~	CBR	×	Predefined	×	6144	~				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		¥	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	~				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	*		~	H.265	~	CBR	¥	Predefined	¥	6144	~				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	~		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	~				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	Y	6144	~				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	¥	Predefined	¥	6144	~				
		IP CH1	Normal	1920 x 1080	¥		*	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	Y	4096	*		60		
		IP CH2	Normal	1920 x 1080	¥		¥	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	¥	8			
															Γ	-			
		Total B	andwidth:64Mb	ps, Used Bandwid	ith:14M	bps										Сору	Default	Appl	y .

Main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD.

Channel: Displays channel number.

**Stream Type:** Displays the stream type, which represents the Record Mode, Normal (4K) or 5MP, of the channel.

**Resolution:** Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

**Video Encode Type:** This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.



**Bitrate Control:** Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Image Quality: If VBR is selected in the Bitrate Control field, select an image quality for VBR.

**Bitrate Mode:** Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

**Bitrate:** The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the XVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

**Audio:** Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the XVR.

**i-Frame:** This function is only available for certain IP cameras. Please consult EverFocus. Input an i-Frame interval.

I/O: Select this option if you want to enable external IO alarm for Main Stream recording.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



#### 4.2.1.2 Sub Stream

Sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS.

Ō		(	i)	A		_A _	Ĩ,				-0	<b>ئ</b> رى ئىرى	~ Hy		ş	çoş		•
Channel	Record		Alarm	Al		Al Sce	enario	Net	twork	D	evice	Expr	ess		S	ystem		Exit
Stream	^	Channel	Stream Type	Resolution		FPS		Video Encode	Туре 🗸	Bitrate Co	ontrol 🗸	Bitrate Mode		Bitrat	e <b>v</b>	Audio 🗸	i-Frame	
= Main Stream		CH1	Normal	704 x 480	¥		×	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	×	512	~			
- Sub Stream			Normal	704 x 480	¥		×	H.265	×	CBR	×	Predefined	~		~			
Mahlla Otazan			Normal	704 x 480	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥		×			
- Mobile Stream			Normal	704 x 480	Y		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥		×			
Record	*	CH5	Normal	704 x 480	*		*	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	512	*			
🔄 Snapshot	~	CH6	Normal	704 x 480	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	512	~			
			Normal	704 x 480	Y		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	Y	512	*			
		CH8	Normal	704 x 480	¥		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	512	~			
		CH9	Normal	704 x 480	~		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	~	512	~			
			Normal	704 x 480	*		~	H.265	*	CBR	~	Predefined	~		~			
		CH11	Normal	704 x 480	~		~	H.265	¥	CBR	~	Predefined	¥		¥			
		CH12	Normal	704 x 480	*		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥		¥			
			Normal	704 x 480	*		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	¥		×			
		CH14	Normal	704 x 480	*		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	*		~			
		CH15	Normal	704 x 480	*		~	H.265	~	CBR	~	Predefined	*		~			
		CH16	Normal	704 x 480	~		~	H.265	*	CBR	~	Predefined	~		~			
		IP CH1	Normal	1280 x 720	*		~	H.264	*	CBR	~	Predefined	*	1024	~			
		IP CH2	Normal	1280 x 720	~		~	H.264	~	CBR	~	Predefined	~	2048	~	>		
		Total B	andwidth:64Mbp	s, Used Bandwidt	h:14Mb	ps									Cop	ру [	Default	Apply

Channel: Displays channel number.

**Stream Type:** Displays the stream type, which represents the Record Mode, Normal (4K) or 5MP, of the channel.

**Resolution:** Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

**Video Encode Type:** This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

**Bitrate Control:** Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Image Quality: If VBR is selected in the Bitrate Control field, select an image quality for VBR.

**Bitrate Mode:** Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

**Bitrate:** The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the XVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

**Audio:** Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the XVR.

**i-Frame:** This function is only available for certain IP cameras. Please consult EverFocus. Input an i-Frame interval.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would



like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.





### 4.2.1.3 Mobile Stream

Mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices. Note that Mobile Stream is only available for IP cameras.



Channel: Displays channel number.

Switch: Check the box to enable the Mobile Stream function.

**Stream Type:** Displays the stream type, which represents the Record Mode, Normal (4K) or 5MP, of the channel.

**Resolution:** Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

**Video Encode Type:** This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

**Bitrate Control:** Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

**Bitrate Mode:** Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

**Bitrate:** The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the XVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

**Audio:** Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the XVR.

i-Frame: Input an i-Frame interval.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.2.2 Record

On this page, you can configure the recording parameters and recording schedule for each channel.

#### 4.2.2.1 Record

Ō		(j)				Sec.	ર્જે	1	+
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al Al Scenar	io Network	Device	Express	System		Exit
Stream	*	Channel	Enable Channel V	Record Stream	Pre-Record	~			
Record	^	CH1		Dual Streams					î
- Record			~	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>~</b>				
			×	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	×				<b>`</b>
<ul> <li>Record Schedule</li> </ul>	e		<b>V</b>	Dual Streams 🗸	<b>×</b>				
🔄 Snapshot	*	CH5	×	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	×				
		CH6	×	Dual Streams	×				
			<b>&gt;</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	×				
		CH8	<b>×</b>	Duai Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>X</b>				
		CH9	<b>&gt;</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	>				
		CH10	<b>×</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>×</b>				
			<b>&gt;</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>&gt;</b>				
			<b>×</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>×</b>				
			<b>V</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>×</b>				
			<b>&gt;</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	>				
			<b>×</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>×</b>				
			<b>&gt;</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	>				
		IP CH1	<b>×</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	*				
		IP CH2	<b>V</b>	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	<b>×</b>				
		IP CH3	×	Dual Streams 🗸 🗸	×				
		IP CH4	×	Dual Streams	<b>V</b>				Ļ
							Сору	Default	Apply

Channel: Displays channel number.

Enable Channel: Check the box to enable the function of the channel.

**Record Stream:** Select a recording stream for the channel. If you select **Dual Streams**, the system will record both Main Stream and Sub Stream. If you select **Main Stream**, the system will only record Main Stream.

**Pre-Record:** Check the box to enable the pre-record function. The XVR will start recording a few seconds before an alarm/event is triggered.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



#### 4.2.2.2 Record Schedule

On this page, you can configure the recording schedule for Normal, Motion, I/O recordings.



Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

**Normal:** Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording function.

**Motion:** Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*).

**IO:** Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to *4.3.3 IO*).

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.2.3 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters or set up the snapshot schedule.

### 4.2.3.1 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters.

Ō		í	AI		, L	.(				3	2×	ŝ	3	•
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Sc	enario	Ne	twork		Device	Exp	oress	Syste	:m	Exit
► Stream	~	Channel	Auto Snapshot 🗸	Stream Type 🗸	Normal Inte	erval 🗸	Alarm Inte	rval 🗸	Snapshot Resolu	tion 🗸	Snapshot Q	uality 🗸		
Record	*	CH1		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	*		î
😭 Snapshot	^	CH2		Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	*		
- Caanchat				Main Stream 🍾	5 Sec.	*	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	*		
Shapanot				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	~		
<ul> <li>Snap. Schedule</li> </ul>				Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	*	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	¥	1920 x 1080	×	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	¥		
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	Y	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	¥	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	×	Excellent	*		
				Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 🗙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	~		
				Main Stream 🕶	5 Sec.	×	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	¥		
		IP CH1		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~						
		IP CH2		Main Stream 🗸	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~						
		IP CH3		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	~						
		IP CH4		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	¥	5 Sec.	×						Ļ
		L Digital channe	el maximum capture re	solution is 1080P								Сору	Default	Apply

**Channel:** Displays the channel number.

**Auto Snapshot:** Check the box to enable the Auto Snapshot function. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *4.2.3.2 Snap. Schedule.* 

Stream Type: Select main stream or sub stream for the snapshot image.

**Normal Interval:** Configure an interval to automatically take a normal snapshot. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *4.2.3.2 Snap. Schedule*.

**Alarm Interval:** Configure an interval to automatically take a snapshot when motion, IO alarm is triggered. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *4.2.3.2 Snap. Schedule.* 

Snapshot Resolution: Select a resolution for the alarm snapshot image.

**Snapshot Quality:** Select an image quality for the alarm snapshot image.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



#### 4.2.3.2 Snap. Schedule

On this page, you can configure the snapshot schedule.



Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

**Normal:** Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal snapshot function.

**Motion:** Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*).

**IO:** Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to *4.3.3 IO*).

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

# **F**EverFocus

# 4.3 Alarm

You can configure the alarm settings on this page.

## 4.3.1 Motion

After configuring the Motion Detection settings, you can further configure the Motion Alarm settings. To configure the Motion Detection setting, click the **Motion** button to enter the Motion Detection setup page (please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*).

Channel	Record	Ala	D am	(Al AI	)	Al Scenario	, , ,	etwork	Device		Express	<b>کرک</b> System	Exit
🗲 Motion		Channel	Buzze		Alarm Out	Alarm Output		Record 🗸	Post Recording		Show Message 🖌	Send Email 🗸	FTP Picture Upload
🔶 I/O			Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>	×
M Intelligent	~			*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	×	×	×
Combination Alarm				~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	<b>M</b>	×	<b>M</b>
Combination Alarm			Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>S</b>	<b>×</b>	<b>M</b>
PTZ Linkage		CH5	Off	~		10 Sec.	۷		30 Sec.	۲	<b>X</b>	×	<b>X</b>
Exception				~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	۲	M	<b>X</b>	×
Alarm Schedula			Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	×	~	×
				~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	*	×	×
Voice Prompts	*	CH9		~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	M	×	<u>×</u>
			Off	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	×	<b>×</b>	×
		CH11		*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	۲	X	×	X
				*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	۲	M	×	<u>×</u>
				~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	×	<u>~</u>	×
				~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	×	×	×
				~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	۲	M	×	<u>×</u>
			Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	×	<u>~</u>	×
		IP CH1		~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	×	×	×.
		IP CH2		~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	۲	<b>M</b>	<b>X</b>	×
		IP CH3	Off	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	<b>S</b>	×	×
		(			- An			<u></u>			_	-	
											Motion	Conv	

Channel: Displays the channel number.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when a motion event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup time.

**Record:** Click <sup>(2)</sup> and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when a motion event is triggered. Note that for recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Record Channe																
Analog Channels	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
IP Channels	1	2	3		5	6	7	8								

**Post Recording:** Select a post recording time when a motion event is triggered.

Show Message: Check the box to display the motion icon  $\uparrow$  on the live channel when a motion event is triggered.

# 🖪 EverFocus

**Send Email:** Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.6.3 Email*).

**Full Screen Trigger:** If this function is enabled and a motion event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.6.4.1 FTP*.

**FTP Video Upload:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

**Picture to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Video to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Voice Prompts:** Click the <sup>(2)</sup> button and select one or more voice prompt files.Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Voice Prompts configurations in advance., please refer to *4.3.8.* Voice Prompts.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.3.2 10

After connecting the external IO devices to the XVR or IPCam, you can further configure the IO Alarm settings.

	Ō		G	D	(AI)		م الم	2 E					202	<b>~</b>	ŝ	+
	Channel	Record	Ala	m	AI		IScen	ario	Network		Devic	е	Expr	ess	System	Exit
Å	Motion		Alarm In	Alarm T	уре 🗸	Buzzer	*	Alarm Out	Alarm Outp	ut 🗸	Channel	Post Record	ding 🗸	Show Message	✓ Send Email ✓	FTP Picture I
<u>,</u>	I/O		Local<-1	Off	~	Disable	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>V</b>	<b>~</b>	Image: Second
$\overline{\sim}$	Intelligent	*	Local<-2	Off	~	Disable	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	×	×	×
-			Local<-3		~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	<b>V</b>	×
4	Combination Alarm		Local<-4		~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	×	×	<b>Y</b>	×
	PTZ Linkage		Local<-5	Off	~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	Y	×
A	Exception		Local<-6		~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	×	<b>Y</b>	×
0			Local<-7	Off	~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	×	<u>~</u>
Ц	Alarm Schedule		Local<-8	Off	~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	~	×	×	×
�	Voice Prompts	~	Local<-9	Off	*	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	×	<b>&gt;</b>	<u>~</u>
			Local<-10	Off	~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	<b>&gt;</b>	×
			Local<-11	Off	~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	~	×	>	×
			Local<-12	Off	*	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	×	<b>V</b>	×
			Local<-13		¥	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	>	<b>Y</b>	×
			Local<-14	Off	~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	~	>	Y	×
			Local<-15	Off	~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	×	Y	~
			Local<-16		~	Disable	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	Y	~
			IP CH1<-1		~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	×	<b>Y</b>	~
			IP CH2<-1		~	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	×	<b>Y</b>	<u>~</u>
			IP CH3<-1		~	Disable	Y		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	*	×	×	×
			< <u> </u>									_				······································
t															Conv Defeut	Apply
															Default	Арріу

Alarm In: Displays the alarm input number.

**Alarm Type:** Select an alarm type for the alarm input. Options include Normally-Open, Normally-Close and Off.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when an IO event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

**Channel:** Click in and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an IO event is triggered. Note that for IO recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*).



**Post Recording:** Select a post recording time when an IO event is triggered.

**Show Message:** Check the box to display the IO event icon on the live channel when an IO event is triggered.

**Send Email:** Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an IO event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.6.3 Email*).

**Full Screen Trigger:** If this function is enabled and an IO event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.6.4.1 FTP*.

**FTP Video Upload:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

**Picture to Cloud:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Video to Cloud:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Voice Prompts:** Click the <sup>(2)</sup> button and select one or more voice prompt files. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Voice Prompts configurations in advance., please refer to *4.3.8.* Voice Prompts.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm

After configuring the Intelligent functions settings, you can further configure the Alarm settings for each intelligent function. To configure the Intelligent functions, click the **Intelligent** button to enter each intelligent function setup page (please refer to *4.1.8 Intelligent*).

The Intelligent Alarm setup configurations for each intelligent function are similar. Here we use Perimeter Intrusion alarm setup page for example.

	Ō	K		D	(	AI							Score Store	ŝ	•	
	Channel Reco	ord	Ala	m		AI		Al Scenario	N	etwork	Device		Express	System	Exit	
ż	Motion		Channel	B	ızzer	▼ A	arm Out	Alarm Output		Record 🗸	Post Recording		Show Message 🗸	Send Email	FTP Picture Upload	
Ļ			IP CH2	Off		~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<u>~</u>	×	×	
$\overline{\kappa}$	Intelligent	^														
	- Perimeter Intrusion															
	Line-Crossing															
	- PD & VD															
	- Foreign/Missing Object															
	<ul> <li>Cross-Counting Detection</li> </ul>															
	<ul> <li>Sound Detection</li> </ul>															
	- Video Tampering															
A	Combination Alarm															
D	PTZ Linkage															
A	Exception															
Q	Alarm Schedule															
�	Voice Prompts	*														
			<													
															-	
													Intelligent	Сору	Default Apply	

**Channel:** Displays the channel number.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

**Record:** Click <sup>(2)</sup> and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered on this channel. Note that for recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*).

Record Channel																
Analog Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
IP Channels					5		7	8								

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

**Show Message:** Check the box to display an Intelligent event icon "S" or intelligent messages on the live channel when an event is triggered.

# **F**EverFocus

**Send Email:** Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.6.3 Email*).

**Full Screen Trigger:** If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.6.4.1 FTP*.

**FTP Video Upload:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

**Picture to Cloud:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Video to Cloud:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Voice Prompts:** Click the <sup>(2)</sup> button and select one or more voice prompt files.Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Voice Prompts configurations in advance., please refer to *4.3.8*. Voice Prompts.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.3.4 Combination Alarm

	Ō		C	D	A		ė				50¢	ŝ		•
	Channel	Record	Ali	arm	AI A	Scenario	Netw	ork	Device		Express	System		Exit
*	Motion		Channel	Enable Alarm	<ul> <li>Combination Configure</li> </ul>	Buzzer		Alarm Out	Alarm Output		Record 🗸	Post Recording		Show Message
1				Disable	<b>~</b> @	Disable	~		10 Sec.	~	On	30 Sec.	~	<b>2</b> Î
$\sim$	Intelligent	•	CH2	Disable	<b>~</b>	Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
717				Disable	★	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
	Combination Alarm		CH4	Disable	<b>~</b>	Disable	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	
	PTZ Linkage		CH5	Disable	★	Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
Δ	Exception		CH6	Disable	★	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
-				Disable	★	Disable	~		10 Sec.	×		30 Sec.	~	
9	Alarm Schedule		CH8	Disable	★	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
$\Leftrightarrow$	Voice Prompts	•		Disable	*	Disable	*		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	~	
				Disable	<b>&gt;</b>	Disable	~		10 Sec.	×		30 Sec.	~	
				Disable	★	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
				Disable	<b>&gt;</b>	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
				Disable	★	Disable	~		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	*	
				Disable	★	Disable	×		10 Sec.	×		30 Sec.	*	
				Disable	★	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
				Disable	<b>&gt;</b>	Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	~	
			IP CH1	Disable	★	Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	
			IP CH2	Disable	★	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	<b>2</b>
			IP CH3	Disable	<b>&gt;</b>	Disable	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	
					~			~						,*
												Сору	Defau	t Apply

Channel: Displays the channel number.

**Combination Configure:** Select two Alarm type to combine. When both alarms are triggered within the same time period, the notification information such as buzzer, mail, push, upload is enabled. When only one of the alarms is triggered or when it is not triggered or when alarms other than the combination occurs, email, push and other notifications will not be sent. Two alarm types can be combined casually.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

**Record:** Click <sup>(2)</sup> and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered on this channel. Note that for recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*).

Z Record Channe																
Analog Channels	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
IP Channels			3		5	6	7	8								

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

**Show Message:** Check the box to display an Intelligent event icon "S" or intelligent messages on the live channel when an event is triggered.

# **F**EverFocus

**Send Email:** Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.6.3 Email*).

**Full Screen Trigger:** If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.6.4.1 FTP*.

**FTP Video Upload:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

**Picture to Cloud:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Video to Cloud:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Voice Prompts:** Click the <sup>(2)</sup> button and select one or more voice prompt files.Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Voice Prompts configurations in advance., please refer to *4.3.8.* Voice Prompts.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.3.5 PTZ Linkage

You can associate an alarm trigger (motion or I/O) with a specific camera and then activate a PTZ camera to go to a preset position when the alarm is triggered.

Ō		í	Al				500 500	ξοξ	<b>→</b>	
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	Syste	m Exit	
🛠 Motion		Channel	Switch 🗸	Motion 🗸		PTZ1 🗸	PTZ2 🗸	PTZ3 🗸	PTZ4 🗸	
⊥ vo		CH1		~		Off	Off	Off	Off	î
Intelligent	*	CH2		×						
		СНЗ		<b>V</b>						
Combination	on Alarm	CH4		<b>Y</b>			Off 🌐	Off 🍈		
👴 PTZ Linka	ge	CH5		×					🔅 Off	
A Exception		CH6		×						
Al 0-1-		CH7		<b>×</b>						
	edule	CH8		<b>×</b>						
Voice Pron	npts 🗸 🗸	CH9		<b>&gt;</b>						
				<b>&gt;</b>						
		CH11		×						
				×						
				<b>×</b>		🚯 Off				
		CH14		×						
				×			🚯 Off			
				<b>×</b>						
		IP CH1		<b>×</b>						
		IP CH2		<b>×</b>						
		IP CH3		×		🚯 Off		🔅 Off	💮 Off	
		IP CH4		<b>V</b>		<b>{ô}</b> Off				
								Сору	Default Apply	

**Channel:** Displays the channel number.

**Switch:** Check the box to enable the PTZ Linkage function.

Motion: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when a motion event occurs.

**IO:** Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when an IO event occurs.

**PTZ1-4:** Associates the PTZ camera with preset points. Please set up the preset points of your PTZ (analog or IP) cameras in advance (please refer to *3.5.2.2 Preset Setting*). After setting up the preset points, click <sup>(i)</sup> to configure a PTZ camera and the preset number. If the PTZ camera is assigned to CH2, select CH2 from the channel dropdown list and then select a desired preset point. When an even is triggered, the configured PTZ camera will turn to the preset point.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.3.6 Exception

You can configure the system alarm settings on this page.

			(j)	(	AI					Davias	Ś	Ś		<b>•</b>
	Shannel	Record	Alarm		AI	ALSO	cenario	Network		Device	Express	System	1	Exit
7	otion		Event Type	Switch 🗸	Buzzer		Alarm Out	Alarm Output		Show Message 👻	Send Email 🗸	Voice Prompts		
۱.			No Space on Disk	\$	Off	*		10 Sec.	*	×	<u>×</u>			
	telligent	*	Disk Error	\$	Off	*		10 Sec.	~	Y	<b>×</b>			
	ombination Alarm		Video Loss	>		*		10 Sec.	*	<b>×</b>	<b>×</b>			
e F	TZ Linkage													
<b>A</b> E	xception													
<u> </u>	larm Schedule													
♦ \	oice Prompts	~												
													Default	Apply

Event Type: Displays the event types.

- <u>No Space on Disk:</u> When an HDD is full.
- <u>Disk Error</u>: When the HDD is not detected properly.
- <u>Video Loss:</u> When a camera is not connected properly.

Switch: Check the box to enable the function.

**Buzzer:** Set up the time for buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. To disable the Buzzer function, select **Disable**.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

**Show Message:** Check the box to display an alarm message on the upper-right corner of the live channel when an event is triggered.

**Send Email:** Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.6.3 Email*).

**Voice Prompts:** Click the 😟 button and select one or more voice prompt files.Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Voice Prompts configurations in advance., please refer to *4.3.8.* Voice Prompts.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



## 4.3.7 Alarm Schedule

This menu can set the schedule of various alarms.



**Channel**: Select the channel.

Alarm Out: Set the schedule for alarm out.

**Push**: Set the schedule for push.

**FTP Upload**: Set the schedule for FTP uploading.

**Cloud Upload**: Set the schedule for cloud upload.

**Buzzer**: Set the schedule for buzzer.

**Voice Prompts**: Set the schedule for Voice Prompts.



## 4.3.8 Voice Prompts

This function is to realize the alarm linkage when the alarm occurs, the system collects the alarm signal and the voice broadcast equipment, and automatically or manually plays the associated audio to the "intrusion" object on the scene. (Each alarm Alarm setting item and the editing page of the face database face image has a voice broadcast option)



#### 4.3.8.1 File Management

- 1. Click **import** import costumed audio, support three kinds of way: Import File < Local Conversion < Internet Server Conversion.
- 2. Import File : Local import (support the import of audio files in MP3, WMA, WAV format)
- 3. **Local Conversion** : Local translation (input of text content to be translated, translated to audio file and automatically saved to hard disk storage)
- 4. Internet Server Conversion : Web server translation (by locally entering the translated text content, sent to the network server for translation into audio files, and automatically saved to the local hard disk storage)
- 5. Local Conversion and Internet Server Conversion have more language box and text box than Import File.Local Conversion language selection is default to English, and it doesn't choose any other language for the user.
- 6. The input box has a maximum allowed input length of 1,024 bytes. **Import File** import audio files, face database and license plate database allow file size of 1~500K, non-face database and license plate database allows file size of 1~5M.
- 7. After importing audio file, you can select which file to play in **Voice Prompt.**



#### 4.3.8.2 Loop Management

	Ō		í	)	Al				<b>₹</b> €	<u></u>	+
	Channel	Record	Alarm	Deservice.	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
x	Motion		Channel	<mark>∠</mark> Local □ IP Cha <u>nnel</u> :	1 s 17						
Ļ			Voice Promote	Nega			• 00:00:00	~ 22:50:50			
$\overline{\sim}$	Intelligent	~	reice r reinple	(+)			•	20.00.00			
A	Combination Alarm										
Ð	PTZ Linkage										
A	Exception										
Q	Alarm Schedule										
�	Voice Prompts	^									
	- File Management										
	- Loop Management										
										Default	Apply
										Derault	трыу

**Voice Prompts** selects the audio file, and after setting the time period, the selected audio file will be played repeatedly without alarm or hearing the audio file, supporting the voice broadcast for up to 12 time periods.

**Local** : Local broadcast (when choosing this broadcast mode, the audio output shall is connected to the device side)

**IPC**: Network camera broadcast (choosing this broadcast mode requires the camera program with the voice broadcast function, and the camera side supports the audio output)



## 4.4 AI

## 4.4.1 Al Setup

### 4.4.1.1 Face Detection

When camera detects faces of moving people in a pre-defined area, the Face Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

	$\bigcirc$	Ph (A)		~~ ~~~	
			<u> </u>	રુટે રિડે	
Channel Record	Alarm Al	Al Scenario Network	Device Ex	kpress System	Exit
♦ Setup					
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>	Channel	Setup	Switch		
= FD a VD	CH2				
- Perimeter Intrusion	CH3				
Line-Crossing					
Crees Counting Detection	CH5				
<ul> <li>Cross-Counting Detection</li> </ul>	CH6				
- HM					
<b>—</b> CD	CH8				
	CH9				
<b>–</b> QD					
- LPD					
- RSD					
Record Schedule					
♦ Recognition					
Alarm					
	IP CH1		✓		
	IP CH2		×		
					Apply

Note: This function only support with IP Camera.

To configure the Face Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Setup** field, click <sup>(2)</sup> to set up the detection areas. Please refer to *4.4.1.1.1 Configuring Face Detection Area* for more details.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 5. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



4.4.1.1.1 Configure Face Detection

Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.



- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select the Realtime Mode, the Optimal mode or the Interval Mode from the **Screenshot Mode** drop-down list.
- 3. Select the Custom Mode, the Min Pixel or the Customize from the **Snapshot Number** dropdown list. If select the Customize, users can set the Roll Range, Pitch Range, Yaw Range and Picture Quality.
- 4. In **Quick Mode**, you can set the pixel size of the detected face (32 ~ 1080 pixels).
- 5. Select **Enable** from the **Face Enhance** drop-down list to enable this rule. You can adjust the screen brightness and sharpness when the light is overexposed.
- 6. Select the Static Mode or Motion Mode from the **Detection Mode** drop-down list.
- 7. Select Realtime Mode, Optimal Mode or Interval Mode from the **Snapshot Mode** drop-down list.
- 8. To draw an area:
- 9. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 10. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- 11. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 12. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should include the whole front face.



13. To return to the Face Detection setup page, right-click the mouse.



4.4.1.2 PD & VD

When XVR detects moving people or vehicle in a pre-defined area, the PD & VD event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

Ō		(i)	AI				Sco.	స్టా	-	
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exi	it
♦ Setup	•									
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		Chan	nel	Setup		Switch		Level		
00.410						×				
= PD & VD			2							
- Perimeter Intrusi	on									
<ul> <li>Line-Crossing</li> </ul>			4							
		CH								
<ul> <li>Cross-Counting</li> </ul>	Detection	CH								
- HM										
<b>–</b> CD		CH	8							
		CH								
- QD		CH1								
- LPD		CH1								
- 250		CH1								
- 130		CH1								
- Record Schedule		CH1								
Recognition	~	CH1								
A		CH1								
♥ Alarm	•	IP C								
Statistics	~	IP C					Far		¥	
									App	ply

To configure the settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Setup** field, click <sup>(i)</sup> to set up the detection areas. Please refer to *4.4.1.2.1 Configure PD & VD Area* for more details.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 5. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



### 4.4.1.2.1 Configure PD & VD Areas



Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select the Realtime Mode or the Interval Mode from the Screenshot Mode drop-down list.
- 3. **Quick Mode:** Set the minimum recognition pixel box, the person should be greater than the set pixel to be identified.
- 4. **MAX pixel:** Set the maximum recognition pixel box, people need less than the set pixels to be identified.
- 5. Configure **Sensitivity** value . The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 6. Detection Type: Configure the detection types.
- 7. Select the Static Mode or Motion Mode from the **Detection Mode** drop-down list.
- 8. Detection Range default to Full screen or costumed.
- 9. If you select a custom detection range, you need to Click the four points in the camera picture to draw the virtual area.
- 10. To draw an area:
- 11. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 12. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- 1. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 2. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate. The whole target object (people) should be inside the area.



- 3. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 4. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



#### 4.4.1.3Perimeter Intrusion

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) enter in or out of a pre-defined region, the Perimeter Intrusion Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

	Ō	• <	(i)	AI	<b>₽</b> ₽ <mark>₽</mark> ₽				म	Ś		+
	Channel F	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Expre	ss	System	E	Exit
�	Setup	~ [										
	<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		Channe	el	Setup		Switch			Sensitivity		
	- PD & VD										-	
	= + 0 a vb		CH2		@						-	
	<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusion</li> </ul>		CH3							`	^	
	Line-Crossing		CH4								•	
	- Cross Counting Detection		CH5								-	
	<ul> <li>Cross-Counting Detection</li> </ul>		CH6							`	-	
	- HM		CH7								-	
	- CD		CH8								-	
			CH9							`	^	
	<b>_</b> QD		CH10								-	
	- LPD		CH11								-	
	- RSD		CH12							`	-	
			CH13								-	
	<ul> <li>Record Schedule</li> </ul>		CH14								-	
�	Recognition	~	CH15							`	•	
⇔	Alarm	*	CH16							· · · ·	-	
Å			IP CH	1							-	
\$	Statistics	~										
											_	
											,	Apply

To configure the Perimeter Intrusion settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click <sup>(2)</sup> to set up the detection areas. Please refer to *4.4.1.3.1Configuring Perimeter Intrusion Areas* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



#### 4.4.1.3.1 Configure Perimeter Intrusion Areas



# Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

- 13. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 14. Select 1 from the Rule Number drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 15. Select **Enable** from the **Rule Switch** drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 16. Define a type for this rule:
  - i.  $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.
  - ii.  $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.
  - iii.  $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$ : Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.
- 17. To draw an area:
- 18. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 19. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





20. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.

21. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.

You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.



### 4.4.1.4Line Crossing

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a pre-defined line, the Line Crossing Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

	Ō		í	AI				ξζζζ ζζζζ	<b>£</b>		•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System		Exit
�	Setup	~									
	<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		Chan	nel	Setup		Switch		Sensitivity		
	- 80 8 1/0									~	
			CH	2						~	
	<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusion</li> </ul>				× 🔅					~	
	<ul> <li>Line-Crossing</li> </ul>		СН	4						~	
			CH							~	
	<ul> <li>Cross-Counting Detection</li> </ul>		CH	6						~	
	- HM									~	
	- CD		CH	8						~	
			CH							~	
	- QD		CH1							~	
	- LPD		CH1							~	
	- RSD		CH1							~	
	- 130		CH1							~	
	<ul> <li>Record Schedule</li> </ul>		CH1							~	
�	Recognition	*	CH1							~	
			CH1							~	
�	Alarm	*	IP Cł							~	
�	Statistics	~									
											Apply
											Apply

- 1. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 2. In the **Setup** field, click (2) to set up the detection lines. Please refer to *4.4.1.4.1Configuring Line Crossing Detection Lines* for more details.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 5. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



## 4.4.1.4.1 Configure Line Crossing Detection Lines



Click the **Setup** 😟 button to enter the Line setup page.

Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.

- 1. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 2. Select **Enable** from the **Rule Switch** drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 3. Define a type for this rule:
  - i.  $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.
  - ii.  $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.
  - iii.  $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$ : Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.
- 4. To draw a line:
- 5. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
- 6. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.





- 7. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 8. Follow the steps above to configure more lines. Up to 4 lines can be configured.
- 9. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured lines should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

To return to the Line Crossing setup page, right-click the mouse.



## 4.4.1.5 Cross-Counting Detection

The XVR will count the times when objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a predefined line, and the Cross-Counting event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

You can search and view the statistical result of cross counting on the Intelligent Analysis page. Please refer to *4.1.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis*.

Note: This function only support with IP Camera.

Ō		(j	Al				Soly 1	လ်	
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	
> Setup	^								
- Face Detection			91	Setup		Switch	~	Sensitivity	
- PD & VD		IF ON		*			4		
- Perimeter Intrus									
Line-Crossing									
- Cross-Counting	Detection								
- HM									
- CD									
- QD									
- LPD									
- RSD									
- Record Schedul									
Recognition	*								
Alarm	*								
Statistics	~								

To configure the Cross-Counting settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click <sup>(2)</sup> to set up the detection line. Please refer to *4.4.1.5.1Configuring Cross-Counting Detection Line* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*


4.4.1.5.1 Configure Cross-Counting Detection Area



Click the **Setup** 🙆 button to enter the Line setup page.

- 1. **Channel**: Select the channel that you want to configure.
- 2. **Type**: select rule type.

Person:Only count pedestrians.

Motion: Count any moving object that crossed the line.

Motor Vehicle: Only count motor vehicles that crossed the line.

Non-motorized Vehicle: Only count non-motor vehicles that crossed the line.

## 3. Alarm Num : Set alarm number.Alarm Num=

 $(\, {\rm cross} \ {\rm in} \ {\rm number} \,)\,$  -  $(\, {\rm cross} \ {\rm out} \ {\rm number} \,)\,$  ,which is in Number of internal support exists.

- 4. Start Time: Set the counting start time.
- 5. End Time: Set the counting end time.
- 6. Reset Count: Let the count default to zero and recount.

7. **Rule Number**: Select the rule number. It is the number of virtual lines that you can draw the CC. Up to 1 line.

8. Rule Switch : Enable or disable rule types.

- 9. Define a type for this rule:
  - i.  $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.
  - ii.  $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.

10.To draw a area.





- a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.
- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

### Note:

1. The lines should not be too close to the edge of the camera image to avoid alarm when the target passes through the camera.

2. The line should not be set too short to fail to trigger the alarm when the target crosses the alarm.

22. To return to the Line Crossing setup page, right-click the mouse.



### 4.4.1.6HM ( Heat Map )

Show the diagram of the popular page area and the geographical area where visitors are located in a special highlight form, and the heat map also tells you which areas of the picture attract most visitors.

Ō		(i)	AI				<b>₹</b> €	રંડેર	<b>–</b>
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
♦ Setup	^								
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		Cha	nnel	Setup		Switch			
- PD & VD		IPC				<u>×</u>			
<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusio</li> </ul>									
Line-Crossing									
- Cross-Counting D	etection								
- HM			•						
- CD									
- QD									
- LPD									
- RSD									
<ul> <li>Record Schedule</li> </ul>									
Recognition	~								
Alarm	*								
Statistics	*								
									Apply

To configure the Cross-Counting settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Setup** field, click 😟 to set up the detection area. Please refer to *4.4.1.6.1Configuring HM (Heat Map)* for more details.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.



4.4.1.6.1 Configure HM (Heat Map)

Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.



- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 3. To draw an area:
- 4. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 5. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- 6. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 7. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.



## 4.4.1.7 CD (Crowd Density Detection)

CD is used to detect population aggregation to maintain controlled order in specific areas.

Ō		í	AI				<b>₹</b> ₹₹	ર્ટ્ટેટ	
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	
Setup	^								
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		Chann	el	Setup		Switch		Sensitivity	~
- PD & VD		IP CH							*
- Perimeter Intrusi									
Line-Crossing									
- Cross-Counting	Detection								
- HM									
- CD									
- QD									
- LPD									
- RSD									
- Record Schedule									
Recognition	*								
Alarm	~								
Statistics	*								

To configure the CD settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click <sup>(i)</sup> to set up the detection line. Please refer to *4.4.1.7.1Configuring CD ( Crowd Density Detection )area* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



4.4.1.7.1 Configuring CD (Crowd Density Detection)



Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

**Quick Mode:** Set the minimum recognition pixel box, the person should be greater than the set pixel to be identified.

**MAX pixel:** Set the maximum recognition pixel box, people need less than the set pixels to be identified.

**Max Detection:** The XVR alarms if the number of people in the detection area exceeds the maximum number of people tested.

Detection Range default to Full screen or costumed.

If you select a custom detection range, you need to Click the eight points in the camera picture to draw the virtual area.

## To draw an area:

- 1. Use your mouse to click 8 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 2. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- 3. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 4. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.



## 4.4.1.8 QD (Queue Length Detection)

Queue Length Detection is used to detect the status of the cohort, including its length and stall time.

Ō		í	AI				500 500	ŝ	[	ł
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	E	Exit
♦ Setup	^									
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		Chai	nnel	Setup		Switch		Sensitivity		
- PD & VD		941	nı	\$ <u>\$</u>					*	
- Perimeter Intrusi										
Line-Crossing										
- Cross-Counting	Detection									
<b>—</b> HM										
- CD										
- QD										
- LPD										
- RSD										
- Record Schedule										
Recognition	*									
Alarm	~									
Statistics	~									
									A	Apply

To configure the QD settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click 😳 to set up the detection area. Please refer to *4.4.1.8.1Configuring QD (Queue Length Detection )area* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



4.4.1.8.1 Configure QD ( Queue Length Detection )



Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

**Quick Mode:** Set the minimum recognition pixel box, the person should be greater than the set pixel to be identified.

**MAX pixel:** Set the maximum recognition pixel box, people need less than the set pixels to be identified.

**Max Detection:** The XVR alarms if the number of people in the detection area exceeds the maximum number of people tested.

Max Pro Time: If the queue stagnation exceeds the given processing time, XVR sends alarm. **Detection Range** default to Full screen or costumed.

If you select a custom detection range, you need to Click the eight points in the camera picture to draw the virtual area.

## To draw an area:

- 1. Use your mouse to click 8 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 2. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- 3. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 4. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.

**EverFocus** 

4.4.1.9 LPD (License Plate Detection)

License Plate Detection, detect the pass vehicles which is unfamiliar vehicle or the vehicle that has been entered into the database. At the same time. It can be also back up the unfamiliar vehicle license plate information to the database, or retrieve the license plate detection and alarm information on playback.

Note: License plate detection currently only supports two regions license-Europe and America.

- Al + (i) (AI) **S** Ο ર્ુ Channel Alarm AIS Network Express Record Setup Channe Setup Switch Sensitivity Face Detection - PD & VD - Perimeter Intrusion Line-Crossing - RSD Record Schedule Recognition ♠ Statistics Apply

In this menu, you can set the relevant parameters of the license plate detection.

To configure the LPD settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Setup** field, click <sup>(2)</sup> to set up the detection area. Please refer to *4.4.1.9.1Configuring QD (Queue Length Detection )area* for more details.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 5. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 6. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



4.4.1.9.1 LPD (License Plate Detection)



Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

**Snap Mode:** Snap mode, there are optimal mode (select the best quality picture push during the period from vehicle license plate appears)  $\cdot$  real-time mode (push once when license plate appears, push once again when disappears) and interval mode (customized number of push sheets and time interval).

**Quick Mode:** Set the minimum recognition pixel box, the person should be greater than the set pixel to be identified.

**MAX pixel:** Set the maximum recognition pixel box, people need less than the set pixels to be identified.

**Max Detection:** The XVR alarms if the number of people in the detection area exceeds the maximum number of people tested.

**Sensitivity:** Sensitivity, the larger the value, the easier to detect the target.

Detection Type: Detect type, there are two kinds of license plate:

European license plate : the European license plate,

American license plate : American license plate.

**Detection Mode**: License plate detection mode, there are two modes.

Static Mode: Check the static license plate in the picture

**Motion Mode**: Filter out the stationary vehicles and their license plates to detect only the license plates in the dynamic process.

Detection Range : default to Full screen or costumed.

If you select a custom detection range, you need to Click the four points in the camera picture to draw the virtual area.



## To draw an area:

- 5. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 6. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- 7. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 8. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.



### 4.4.1.10 RSD (Rare Sound Detection)

Channel	Record	Alarm	₹	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
♦ Setup	^								
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		Chai	nnel	Setup		Switch			
- PD & VD		IF C		¢,					
- Perimeter Intrusion									
Line-Crossing									
<ul> <li>Cross-Counting Detection</li> </ul>									
<b>—</b> HM									
<b>–</b> CD									
- QD									
- LPD									
- RSD									
<ul> <li>Record Schedule</li> </ul>									
Recognition	~								
Alarm	~								
Statistics	~								
									Apply

To configure the RSD settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Setup** field, click (2) to set up the detection area. Please refer to *4.4.1.10.1Configuring QD (Queue Length Detection )area* for more details.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 5. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.4.1.11 Record Schedule*



4.4.1.10.1 RSD (Rare Sound Detection)

Click the **Setup** button 🙆 to enter the setup page.



Channel: channel selection
Sensitivity: Sensitivity, 1 is the minimum,100 in the maximum.
Detection Type: detection type
Baby Crying Sound: Click to check baby crying.
Dog Barking: Click to check barking sound.
Gunshot: Click to check gunshots.



## 4.4.1.11 Record Schedule

Set the record schedule for each AI function switch. Selected is open, not selected as closed, gray is unavailable.





## 4.4.2 Recognition

## 4.4.2.1 Model Configuration

Select the algorithm model in this menu. There are local and IPC algorithm models (some devices do not have local algorithm models and need to take the IPC of the algorithm model).

	Ō		í	AI	L L L			505 505	<b>6</b>	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
�	Setup	~	🗸 Auto select face recognitio	n model						
�	Recognition	^								
	<ul> <li>Model Configuration</li> </ul>		Device/Channel		Face Recognition Model		FD Model	Enable F	ace Recognition	
	<ul> <li>Database Management</li> </ul>		Local		V0.5.0.0.2-release					
			IP CHI		v0.4.0.0.2-release		V0.4.1.0.1-Telease		2	
	<ul> <li>License Plate Managen</li> </ul>	nent								
�	Alarm	~								
�	Statistics	~								
										Apply



### 4.4.2.2 Database Management

This menu sets up a database for face recognition database.



Import Database: import the exported file to the device.

Copy Database: Export all of the groups into the U disk.

**Click**  $\bigoplus$  /  $\widehat{\boxplus}$  : add a new face group or delete an existing face group.(The default first three face groups cannot be deleted)

Enable: enable or disable face recognition group.

Edit : Click 💋 Edit to enter the editing face group interface.

Seach leged antmodel Example 2 Example 2				Whitelist			×
una Breven Evan Cuan Cuan Cuan Cuan Cuan Cuan Cuan Cu							
N	una	Steven					
•	and the	<b>1</b> 97					
•							
Delete Import Export Download Import Template			Download Import Template		14 4 1	/1 >>	



Import: Click Local Storage Device to enter local face interface.



Select date, duration and channels, Click **Search** to search all of faces saved to the devices during that time. If you select face similarity and then Click **Search**, it will be searched out face which match to similarity. Click faces result image and **Delete**, select face and Click **OK** to enter import face page.

			Import		×
Name					
Gender	Male 🗸	Age			
Country		Nationality			Contraction of the
Place of Residence		ID Code			1 2
Occupation					Modify
Phone Number		Email			
Domicile					
Remark					
Alarm Channel					
Additional Face Ima	ge				
				Import	Exit

Edit face information in the right box, after editing, Click **Import** to finish, Click **Exit** to exit the interface.

## **EverFocus**

Click **External Storage Device**, enter external memory storage, select the face image you want to import, the same step as importing the local face.



**Export** : Export the face picture to the external memory storage, if you do not Click to the face group picture to **Export** all the face pictures of the face group; if you Click to the face group face picture to Click **Export** to export the selected face picture.

**Download import Template** : Download and import the template, you can export a template to an external memory, this template can contain a form and use instructions, you can fill in the information of the face picture information in this form, import this form can modify the information of multiple name face pictures, convenient to modify the face picture information.



Right-Click to select the face picture, select **Edit** to enter the face picture editing interface.



			Modify		×
Name	JOSH			11	
Gender	Male 🗸	Age			
Country		Nationality			100
Place of Residence		ID Code			
Occupation				M	
Phone Number		Email			
Domicile					
Remark					
Alarm Channel					
Additional Face Ima	ge				
					<u>(+</u>

Click Additional Face image to import the face picture under different circumstances of the face.



### 4.4.2.3 License Plate Management

This menu provides a license plate information database for comparing the detected license plate information.



Import Database: import the exported packet data into the device.

Copy Database: export all the groups to a U disk.

**Group Name:** The name of the database group, allow list, black list, stranger group, you can add up to 61 custom groups, a total of 64 groups, one group can accommodate up to 5000 license plate information, the whole database can accommodate 10000 license plate information. **Enable:** enable or disable LPD.

**Click** (1)/ (1): To add a new license plate group or delete an existing license plate group. (The default first three license plate groups can not be deleted)



Edit : Click		Edit to enter the edit license plate group interfa	ace
--------------	--	--	-----

	Whitelist										×			
Search				Total: 1										
Edit	License Plate	Color	Car Brand	Car Type	Owner	Gender	ID Code	Phone Numbe	Occupation	Domicile	Remark			
	HE01Z	Blue				Male								
	412A3	Blue				Male								
	E00IZ	Blue				Male							2	
	AWI92	Blue				Male							*	
		Blue				Male								
		Blue				Male								
	AAS5573	Blue				Male								
	ANVI329	Blue				Male								
	A7989	Blue				Male								
	AR6001Z	Blue				Male								
	REA66	Blue				Male								
	KS9412	Blue				Male								
		Blue				Male								
	MRY417	Blue				Male								
		Blue				Male								
	LSA47080	Blue				Male								
	8888YA	Blue				Male								
	0480580	Blue				Male								
	ABC5678	Blue				Male								

Search: filtering license according to keywords.

Total: Total number of license plate data in this group.

Click **Import** button to manually add a single license plate information.

Click **Export** to export the entire group information to the external U disk.

**Move to...:** Check the re-check box of the license plate information and Click it again to transfer the license plate information to another group.

**Delete:** Check the re-check box of the license plate information and then Click this button to delete the license plate information.

There are three ways to add license plate information: **Import** (manually added), **Import From CSV** (CVS table import), and **Import From Local** (local import).

			Imp	ort		×
License Plate Color	Blue	*				
Car Brand			Car Type			
Owner			Gender	Maie	~	
ID Code			Occupation			
Phone Number						
Domicile						
Remark						
Alarm Channel						
					Import	

Click **Import** button to manually add a single license plate information.

Alarm Channel:Set the channel to alarm after the license plate is detected and successfully aligned.



Click Import From CSV button to import one or more CVS pieces of data.

Click Import From Local button to import the license plate information locally to the database.

			Please select lice	ense plate image			×
From 09/20/2022	00:00:00 T	o 09/20/2022 🏢 :	23:59:59	1 Day 🗸 🕨	Channels	Search	
09/20/2022 15/45/58	09/20/2022 15:45:56	09/20/2022 15:42:39	09/20/2022 15:42:37	09/20/2022 15:42:36	09/20/2022 15:42:29	09/20/2022 15 42:26	09/20/2022 15:42:13
0480580	0480580	(CERTITION )		C HILFER	SPECIES .	Stang)	DECE:
[IP CH1] 0480580	[IP CH1] 0480580	[IP CH1] A98	[IP CH1] A185	[IP CH1] A	[IP CH1] HE01Z	[IP CH1] 1057	[IP CH1] 315
09/20/2022 15:42:10	09/20/2022 15:42.06	09/20/2022 15:42:03	09/20/2022 15:41:53	09/20/2022 15:41:44	09/20/2022 15:41:30	09/20/2022 15:41:27	09/20/2022 15:41:24
1			-			4.82	3
EDISO	EGG & POST	141583	AREODIZ	(551522)	ADISTAL	LANVESTOR T	ANN IVED
	[IP CH1] 6329	[IP CH1] 4I2A3	[IP CH1] E00IZ	[IP CH1] AWI92	(IP CH1] AY1576	[IP CH1] N5	[IP CH1] AIY
09/20/2022 15:41:13	09/20/2022 15:41:09	09/20/2022 15:41:09	09/20/2022 15:40:56	09/20/2022 15:40:42			
and the second	12			*			
LI MERSE	ANN 1725	MILES	(MECOIZ)	REAGAB			
[IP CH1] AAS5673	[IP CH1] ANVI329	[IP CH1] A7989	[IP CH1] AR6001Z	[IP CH1] REA66			
Select All	< 2 /2 X	Ы					Cancel

Select date, duration and channels then Click **Search** to search license plates saved by all devices during this time.

**Channels**: License plate detection events triggered by each channel.

**Select All**: Select all the license plate information.



## 4.4.3 Alarm

### 4.4.3.1 FR (Face Recognition)

When faces added in the group were detected, it'll be a series of alarm settings.



Enable alarm: enable or disable face detection Policy: set up face group alarm countermeasures Similarity: similarity settings

Alarm: Click 😳 to enter alarm setting interface.

nal V Send Email V FTP Picture Upload V Picture to Picture to Pict										
	Show Thur	ground 😽	Save Back	Save Face 🗸		Alarm Output	Alarm Out		Buzzer	Channel
	~	2	R	<b>×</b>	*	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	<b>~</b>	2		>	¥	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	~	2		*	۲	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	~	4	R	>	¥	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	<b>_</b>	<	E	3	~			*	Disable	
	~	4		*	¥	10 Sec.		¥	Disable	
	~	4	R	Y	*	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	~	4	E	×	*	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	~	4		>	*	10 Sec.		~	Disable	
	<b>~</b>	4	R	<b>Y</b>	۲	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	<b>~</b>	<	E	3	~	10 Sec.		~	Disable	
		4		<b>X</b>	¥	10 Sec.		¥	Disable	
		4	E	<b>Y</b>	¥	10 Sec.		*	Disable	
	<b>_</b>	4	E	3	¥	10 Sec.		¥	Disable	
		2		*	×			×	Disable	
	×		E	Y	×	10 Sec.		¥	Disable	
		1	E	×	×	10 Sec.		¥	Disable	
	*	2		~	~	10 Sec	£63	×	Disable	IP CH2



Alarm Out : optional function. If your XVR supports connecting to an external alert device, you can set up an external alert device.

Latch Time: Set up the external alarm time when the face is detected.

Save Face: The face is saved when the face is detected.

Save Background: When FD is detected, the entire preview image is saved.

**Show Thumbnail:** When FD is detected, a thumbnail prompt pops up on the preview.

Send Email: When FD is detected, the picture is sent to the set mailbox.

**FTP Picture Upload**: To upload alarm images to FTP server when an alarm is triggered. To enable FTP, please view 4.6.4 FTP.

**Picture to Cloud**: To upload alarm images to Cloud server when an alarm is triggered. To enable Cloud, please view 4.7.2 Cloud.

 Channel
 CH1

Alarm Schedule: Click 😳 to enter schedule setting interface.

Check the time period **Exit** and **Apply**,**Copy** copy the current setting ti other channels.

Voice Prompts: Voice prompt, when the alarm is triggered, the audio file is imported by the voice prompt (the IPC needs to support the voice prompt function), Please view 4.3.8 Voice Prompt.
Default: Click to apply the default setting.
Apply: Click to save the settings.



### 4.4.3.2 AD (Attribute Detection)

Configure the face attribute alarm function.

	Ō		(	D	A							₹ <b>с</b> с5		ŝ	•
	Channel	Record	Ala	arm	Al	ļ.	Al Scenari	0	Network	D	evice	Express		System	Exit
�	Setup	*	Channel	Alarm Type		Buzzer		Alarm Out	Alarm Output		Record 🗸	Post Recording		Show Message 🖌	Send Email 🗸
�	Recognition	*	IP CH1	Close	▼ 0		~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	<u>~</u>
�	Alarm	^													
	- FR														
	- AD														
	- LPR														
	- PD & VD														
	<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusion</li> </ul>														
	<ul> <li>Line-Crossing</li> </ul>														
	- Cross-Counting Dete														
	- CD														
	- QD														
	- LPD														
	- RSD														
⇔	Statistics	*													
			<												· · · · ·
														Copy Default	Apply

Channel: Channel name

Alarm Detection : Set up face attribute detection type, there are three kinds of detection type .Close > No Mask > Wear Mask.

**Buzzer:** XVR internal buzzer. You can set the buzzer duration time (in seconds) for triggering a face attributes alarm.

Alarm out: Check the external alarm device when the pedestrian and vehicle alarm is triggered. Latch Time : set the duration of triggering the external alert devices (10s, 20s, 40s, and 60s).

**Record**: Click <sup>(1)</sup> icon, select the channel to record when triggering pedestrian and vehicle alarms.

Record Channe	2														
Analog Channels						6			10		12	1	3		
IP Channels	1					6	7		10	11	12	1	3	14	16
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24							

**Post Recording:** Select a post recording time when an IO event is triggered.

**Show Message:** Check the box to display the IO event icon on the live channel when an IO event is triggered.

**Send Email:** Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an IO event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.6.3 Email*).

# **F**EverFocus

**Full Screen Trigger:** If this function is enabled and an IO event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**Voice Prompts:** Click the <sup>(i)</sup> button and select one or more voice prompt files.Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Voice Prompts configurations in advance., please refer to *4.3.8.* Voice Prompts.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



4.4.3.3 LPR (License plate recognition)

		K		(i	)	AI	Ĩ <mark>Ą</mark> Ŀ			<b>₹</b> ₹	ર્જી		•
	Channel Re	cord		Alan	m	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System		Exit
�	Setup	*				Group Name	Enable Alarm 🗸	Policy	Fault-tolerant	Alarm	Alarm Schedule	Alarm Char	nel
�	Recognition	*	1		Whitelist		<b>~</b>	Allow	1 character(s)				
�	Alarm	^	2		Blacklist		<b>×</b>	Deny	1 character(s)				
	- FR		3		Unknow		×	Unkown	1 character(s)				
	- AD												
	- LPR												
	- PD & VD												
	<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusion</li> </ul>												
	<ul> <li>Line-Crossing</li> </ul>					×							
	- Cross-Counting Detection												
	<b>-</b> CD												
	- QD												
	- LPD												
	- RSD												
\$	Statistics	*											
												Default	Apply

When license plate added in the group were detected, it'll be a series of alarm settings.

Group Name: group name.

Enable alarm: Enable or disable license plate detection.

Policy: Set up license plate group alarm countermeasures.

**Fault-tolerant:** Fault tolerance rate, for example, when set to three characters, the white list in the group is B594SB, and also triggers alarms when a license B734KB enters the monitoring area. That is, the detection license plate number has 0~3 characters and the database license plate number is different will alarm.

Alarm Channel:Set the alarm channel after the license plate is detected and successfully aligned. Alarm: Click <sup>(2)</sup> to enter the settings interface.

	Alarm Output           10 Sec.           10 Sec.	Licen	se Plate Caputre V	Save Background V	Show Thumbnail V		FTP Picture Upload V
	10 Sec 10 Sec 10 Sec 10 Sec 10 Sec 10 Sec 10 Sec 10 Sec	* * * * * * *	2 2 2 2 2 3	0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000		3 3 3 3 3 3
		* * * * * *	2 2 2 2 2 2	0 0 0 0 0	00000		2 2 2 2 1
		* * * * * *	00000	0000	0 0 0 0		000
		* * * * *	000	0 0 0	0 0 0		000
		* * * *	2 2	0 0	0 0		8
		* * *	2	N	8		
		*	22				_
		~					
			~	<b>M</b>			
		*	2				
		*	N N	2	2		2
	10 Sec.	~	~	<b>2</b>			
	10 Sec.	*	~		<b>S</b>		
	10 Sec.	*	<b>S</b>		<b>S</b>		
	10 Sec	~	2				
	10 Sec.	~			~		
	10 Sec.	~	2		~		
	10 Sec.	*		2			
· ·		~		2			
		Control 10 Sec     Control	·         ·	•         •	•     •     •     •     •     •       •     •     10 Sec     •     •     •       •     •     •     •     •     •       •     •     10 Sec     •     •	•       •	•     •

# **F**EverFocus

**Buzzer:** XVR internal buzzer. You can set the buzzer duration time (in seconds) for triggering a license plate alarm.

**License Plate Capture**: License plate number picture capture.

**Save Background**: save the background.

**Show Thumbnail**: show the little thumbnails.

**Send Email:** When the license plate is detected, the picture is sent to the mailbox.

FTP Picture Upload: When the license plate is detected, the picture is sent to the FTP.

**Picture to Cloud:** When the license plate is detected, the picture is sent to the Cloud.

**Voice Prompts**: When the alarm is triggered, good audio files will be imported through voice prompts.

Alarm Schedule: Click 😳 to enter schedule interface.



Check the time period that you want to alarm, Click **Apply** to save. Click **Copy** to copy the current channel parameters to other channels.

Voice Prompts: Voice prompt, when the alarm is triggered, the audio file is imported by the voice prompt (the IPC needs to support the voice prompt function), Please view 4.3.8 Voice Prompt.
Default: Click to apply the default setting.
Apply: Click to save the settings.



4.4.3.4 PD & VD

## Configure the pedestrian and vehicle alarm function

The Intelligent Alarm setup configurations for each intelligent function are similar. Here we use PD & VD alarm setup page for example.

		K	(i		AI		<b>A</b>	-				ζζ}	ર્ટ્ટ્રેટ	<b>•</b>
	Channel Rec	ord	Ala	rm	Al		Al Scenario	Ν	letwork	Device		Express	System	Exit
�	Setup	*	Channel	Buzzer		Alarm Out	Alarm Output		Record 🗸	Post Recording		Show Message 🗸	Send Email 🗸	FTP Picture Upload
�	Recognition	*	CH1	Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	~	×
⇔	Alarm	~	CH2	Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>V</b>	<b>×</b>	<b>V</b>
•			СНЗ	Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>×</b>	<b>×</b>	<b>×</b>
	• FR		CH4	Off	×		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	¥	<b>×</b>	×	<b>Y</b>
	• AD		CH5	Off	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>×</b>	<b>×</b>	>
	LPR		CH6	Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	<b>X</b>	×	<b>&gt;</b>
	00.4.10		CH7	Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	¥	<b>×</b>	×	<b>×</b>
	PD & VD		СН8	Off	*		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	¥	<b>X</b>	<b>×</b>	<b>×</b>
-	Perimeter Intrusion		CH9	Off	*		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	<b>×</b>	×	>
	Line-Crossing		CH10	Off	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>V</b>	×	<b>V</b>
			CH11	Off	¥		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	¥	<b>×</b>	×	<b>&gt;</b>
	Cross-Counting Detection		CH12	Off	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	×	<b>V</b>
-			CH13	Off	~		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	*	<b>V</b>	×	<b>V</b>
			CH14	Off	¥		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	¥	<b>V</b>	×	<b>Y</b>
			CH15	Off	*		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	×	×	<b>X</b>
	• LPD		CH16	Off	¥		10 Sec.	~		30 Sec.	~	<b>V</b>	×	<b>X</b>
-	RSD		IP CH1	Off	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	<b>X</b>	×	<b>&gt;</b>
�	Statistics	*	IP CH2	Off	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	Y	M	<b>V</b>
			·											
													Сору	Default Apply

**Channel:** Displays the channel number.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

**Record:** Click <sup>(2)</sup> and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered on this channel. Note that for recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*).



Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

**Show Message:** Check the box to display an Intelligent event icon "S" or intelligent messages on the live channel when an event is triggered.

**Send Email:** Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that

# **F**EverFocus

for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to 4.6.3 *Email*).

**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.6.4.1 FTP*.

**Picture to Cloud:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

**Full Screen Trigger:** If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**Voice Prompts:** Click the 😟 button and select one or more voice prompt files.Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Voice Prompts configurations in advance., please refer to *4.3.8.* Voice Prompts.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



## 4.4.4 Statistics

### 4.4.4.1 FR Statistics

In the face statistics, the faces can be all detected in a period of time, and reflected in the form of a statistical chart.



Select **Groups** • **Channels** • **date** and **statistical time** to search results. Click **Export** to import the data to U disk.





4.4.4.2 PD & VD Statistics

In the statistics of people and cars, all the detected people and cars in a period of time can be counted and reflected in the form of statistical diagram.



Selecting Intelligent Groups, Channels, date and statistical time to search result. Click Export to import the data to U disk.



4.4.4.3 Cross-Counting Statistics

In the statistics of people and cars, all the detected people and cars in a period of time can be counted and reflected in the form of statistical diagram.



Channel : Select channels

Date : Select the date

**Report Type**: Select report type, there are Daily Report 、 Weekly Report 、 Monthly Report 、 Annual Report.

**Cross Type**: Crossing type, there are Cross and Cross Out.

**Detection Type**: Select the detection type that triggers CC, there are Motion • Person • Vehicle. Click **search** to search the result.

**Export**: The result export to external USB drive.

Select Column Chart to show as below picture.

Select Line Chart to show as below picture.



4.4.4 HM (Heat Map) Statistics

In the heat chart statistics, the frequent activity of some areas can be counted over a period of time and reflected in the form of statistical chart.



Channel : Select channel

Date : Select date

**Start Hour**: Select the start time

End Hour: Select the end time

**Report Type**: report type, there are Daily Report Weekly Report Monthly Report Annual Report.

Click Search to search the result.

Export : export the result to USB

Select Space Heat Map as upper picture shows

Select Time Heat Map as below picture shows

Select time heat map type has **Start Hour** and **End Hour**.


## 4.5 Al Scenario

## 4.5.1 Cross Counting

This is an AI application based on cross-count functions that helps control the attendance of customers / visitors / vehicles in public places such as restaurants, parks, zoos, theaters, museums, and parking lots.





#### 4.5.1.1 Channel

Count and view real-time results through a single camera. Mainly used for small places with single entrances and exits.



1. Channel drawing and real-time line crossing statistical data, the drawing 🙆 channel can be selected in **Channels** ;



Available: Number of remaining allowed

Inside: Current existing quantity in the control area

Enter: Number of recorded entries

Exit: Number of departures recorded

2. Select the number of drawing windows, four windows  $\bigcirc$  six windows  $\bigcirc$  nine windows  $\bigcirc$ ; Click  $\square$  display / hide the statistics under the channel ; Click  $\square$  to clear the current selected channel statistics, Click  $\square$  to clear all the channel statistics.

3. Real-time count data information, Click 📮 to display the total statistics on the full screen.

4. Data and exit information of each channel in each time period.



#### 4.5.1.2 Group

Statistics and view real-time results by group. It is mainly used in large places with multi-channel entrances and is monitored by multi-channel cameras.

	(i) Alarm	Al	AL AL Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
P Be	Group Group 1	▼ Mode	Live Map		G	roup 1		þ
0 0	1	-		+			Please E 10	inter
						0	Available 0	0
	0 Enter	0 Exit						
						Group Type 30	06:00 07:00	08:00 09:00
						Enter Group 1 Exit Inside		
		+		+				
	⊞ ⊞ ⊞				山			

1. Group can select the displayed group information displayed, Live displays the channel preview screen and statistics, and Map shows the map information;

2. Channel drawing and real-time line crossing statistical data, select in **Group** to select ach group drawing channel ;



Enter: Number of recorded entries

Exit: Number of departures recorded

3. Select the number of drawing windows, four windows 🗄 🕤 six windows 🖽 🤊 nine windows 🖽 ;

Click display / hide the statistics under the channel ; Click 📩 to clear the current selected

channel statistics, Click <sup>1</sup> to clear all the channel statistics.

4. Real-time count data information, Click 🖵 to display the total statistics on the full screen. Available: Number of remaining allowed

Inside: Current existing quantity in the control area

5. Data and entry and exit information of each group and each time period.

6. Map information configuration, Click 🕮 to add a map picture, Click 🕮 to set the position of the

IPC schematic map on the map, Click et al display the map information and the Cross -Counting statistics of the current group in the full screen



4.5.1.3 Search



Search for channels and groups separately. Select the channel or group that you want to search for, set the search duration by day, week, month, or year, and select the type of target that you want to search for. Click the search icon and the results appear on the right side of the window.



#### 4.5.1.4 Configure

**Configuration Settings** 

	(j)	(AI)				sec. t	శరా	<b>+</b>
	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
۶	Global Configra	tion						
60	Advertise Mode	🖌 Keep A	spect Ratio 🧹		Describe: Set the adv advertising picture is advertising polling tim	ertising picture, whether the stretched or not, and the		
Q	Sequence Interval Time	3 Fac	e Image					
٢	Channel							
	Channel		nable 🗸	Capacity	Setu			
	IP CH1					î		
	IP CH2		M					
	IP CH3							
	IP CH4		M					
	IP CH5							
	IP CH6			10				
	Group							
	Group	Add IP Camera	Enable 🗸	Capacity	Start Time	End Time		
	Group 1	P			00:00:00	23:59:59		
	Group 2	Ģ			00:00:00	23:59:59		
	Group 3	Ŗ			00:00:00	23:59:59		
	Group 4	Ŗ			00:00:00	23:59:59		
	Group 5	P			00:00:00	23:59:59		
	Group 6	P			00:00:00	23:59:59		
	<	_	-					
						Apply		

- Check Advertise mode for AD mode; set the SEQ residence time in seconds, which determines the time that each image stays on the screen, by default to 3 seconds. Click Image load ad pictures from USB memory and supports the addition of up to 16 images in jpg > png and bmp format, picture resolution can't over 2560x1600.
- 2. Check **Keep Aspect Ratio** box if you want to display an image with the original aspect ratio, or unchecked the box if you want the image to stretch out and appear in the full screen.





Click ⊕ add new picture from USB. Click 💼 delete added picture one by one.

	Select File		×
Driver List:	0	<b></b> ~	s 🖬 🛛
USB1-1	tiskad ReadiceSaber		
Remain:/Total:	Location: usb1-1		
3.70GB/3.75GB	Directory: usb1-1		< >
Format	Refresh finished!	OK	Cancel

3. Return to Channel page and click the full screen icon in the upper right corner to display your ad image and the real-time count data for the selected channel or group.





4. Set Enable selects which channels to display on the channel page. If the camera in the channel supports AI functionality, Setup and Alarm icons will be blue 3; Instead, f the camera does not support AI functionality, the icon will be gray 3. Set up Capacity which is the maximum limit for attendance. Click Setup 3 to configure the detection condition. Click Alarm 3 to enter alarm when the number is 0.

Gro	oup 1		$\times$
Buzzer	Disable	~	
	~		
Alarm Out	అ		
Latch Time	10 s	~	

Buzzer: Set the buzzer duration in seconds when the available number is 0.

Alarm Out: If your XVR supports a connection to an external alarm device, you can set it to sound an alarm.

Latch Time: Configure the external alarm time with the available number of 0.

Group Add IP Camera Enable 🗸 Capacity Start Time End	nd Time
Group 1 🖓 🗹 10 00:00:00 23:5	:59:59
Group 2 📮 🗋 10 00.00.00 23.5	:59:59
Group 3 📮 🗌 10 00:00:00 23:5	:59:59
Group 4 📮 🗌 10 00:00:00 23:5	59:59
Group 5 📮 🗋 10 00:00:00 23:5	:59:59
Group 6 📮 🗌 10 00:00:00 23:5	:59:59
	, `

5. Click the Add IP Camera P icon to add the channel to the group. Up to eight groups can be set, but can only be added to one group per channel. If channels are enabled in channel view mode, they are not allowed to add to any group. Select the Enable box to activate the group. You can set the number of Capacity, Start Time, End Time, detection type (Person, Vehicle and Motion). Click Alarm O to enter configuration page when the number is 0.



## 4.5.2 Face Attendence

Face attendance screen, which can record face attendance in real time and check the attendance results in real time.



1. Interface theme of face attendance.

2. Click to enter the playback face attendance search interface, and select the face pictures in the face group by default. Please refer to 4.9.3.9.6 Play Back Face Attendance.





3. Click 💿 to enter the setup interface

	Setup	×
Channel	Channels	
Group	Groups	
GUI Theme		
On Duty Time	08:30:00	
Off Duty Time	17:30:00	
Email Configuration		
	Apply	
Off Duty Time Email Configuration	17:30:00	

Channels : Channel selection

**Groups** : Select the faces of those face database for attendance, and Click 😟 to pop up to the AI face database Settings interface, please refer to 4.4.2.2 Database Management

**GUI Theme** : Main interface diagram

**On Duty Time** : Set up the duty time

**Off Duty Time** : Set up the off duty time

**Email Configuration** : Send face email configuration, Click <sup>(2)</sup> to send face attendance result email configuration.

	E	mail Configurat	ion	×
Enable	<b>~</b>			
Send Email	08:30:00	۲		
Mode	Month	✓ 1	~	
	All			
Working Days	Sun.	🛃 Mon.	🔽 Tue.	Ved.
	🔽 Thu.	🔽 Fri.	Sat.	
			Default	Apply

**Enable**: Turn on email to send face attendance results (the attendance result is a form file)

**Send Email**: Set the time of sending the face attendance result email, Click the pop-up system email setting interface on the right side <sup>(2)</sup> to configure the system email. Please refer to 4.6.3.1 Email Configuration.



## 4.5.3 Object Classification

Face 、Human 、Motor Vehicle 、NON-Motor Vehicle detection scene interface display full screen, it can view detection results real time.



1 Interface theme of machine and non-human statistics.

2. Click to enter playback human & Vehicle search interface. Please refer to 4.9.3.9.3 Play Back Human & Vehicle.





3.Click 🙆 to enter setup page.

	Se	tup	×
GUI Theme			
Statistics	1 Day		~
Channel	Channels		
	Apply	Cancel	

GUI Theme: Local Theme

**Statistics**: Statistical time, you can choose 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, week, month and year.

Channels : Channel selection, you can select the statistical channels

- a. Show the current date and time
- b. Channel diagram, In Channels select the channels
- c. Select the number of drawing Windows, one window 🗌 🗸 two windows 📗 four windows. 🗄
- d. Real-time push display switch, Click the icon to display / hide the corresponding detection results of real-time push
- e. Real-time push of face detection, and display of the detected face picture, name, and source group name.
- f. Real-time push of humanoid detection, showing the detected humanoid pictures, detection channels and detection time
- g. Real-time push of motor vehicle type detection, showing the detected motor vehicle pictures, detection channels and detection time
- h. Real-time push of non-motor vehicle testing, display the detected non-motor vehicle pictures, detection channels and detection time
- i. Statistics of the number of human faces, human shapes, vehicle models and non-motor vehicles captured.



## 4.6 Network

You can configure the network settings on this page.

#### 4.6.1 General

This page allows you to configure network parameters, such as DHCP and PPPoE.

#### 4.6.1.1 General

The DHCP setting lets the system use an automatically assigned (dynamic) IP address. This address can change under certain circumstances, for instance, when the XVR's network switch/hub has to be rebooted. DHCP server in LAN will automatically assign an IP configuration for the network connection.

	Ō		í	AI				\$¢\$}	<u></u>	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
4	General	^	14/81							
	- General		0074IN							
	- PPPoE		DHCP	<b>×</b>						
	- SNMP		IP Address	172.020.000.010						
	- Port Configuration		Subnet Mask	255.255.248.000						
	- For configuration		Gateway							
1015	DDNS		IPv6 Address							
Х	Email	~	IPv6 Gateway							
- 10	FTP	*								
T	IP Filter	~	DNS1	192.168.010.188						
Ì			DNS2							
I	Voice Assistant	<b>*</b>								
T	Platform Access	*								
			Web Compati	bility Mode 🛛 🕢						
									Default	Apply

**DHCP:** Check the box to enable the DHCP function. The router will automatically assign all the below IP parameters to the XVR.

**IP Address:** The IP address of the XVR. The IP address consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "192.168.001.100".

**Subnet Mask:** Subnet mask is a network parameter which defines a range of IP addresses that can be used on a network. The subnet address also consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "255.255.000.000".

**Gateway:** This address allows the XVR to access the Internet. The format of the Gateway address is the same as the IP Address. For example, "192.168.001.001".

**DNS:** DNS1 is the primary DNS server and DNS2 is a backup DNS server. Usually, it's enough to just enter the DNS1 server address.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



Apply: Click to save the settings.

4.6.1.2 PPPoE

This is a DSL-connection application. The ISP will ask the user to input a username and password. Contact your ISP for these details.

**Note:** If PPPoE is selected as the IP type, the supplied **IP Utility** program will not be able to detect the device.

	Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
4	General – General	^	Enable PPPoE User	<mark>✓</mark>						
	- PPPoE		Password							
	<ul> <li>SNMP</li> <li>Port Configuration</li> </ul>		IP Address							
	DDNS		Gateway							
Х	Email	*	DNS1							
41	FTP	*	DNS2	008.008.008.008						
T	IP Filter	*								
T	Voice Assistant	*								
T	Platform Access	*								
									Default	Apply

Check the **Enable PPPoE** box, and then enter the User name and Password provided by the ISP. Click the **Apply** button, the system will reboot to activate the PPPoE setting.



4.6.1.3 SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a standard application layer protocol designed for IP networks to manage network nodes (like servers, workstations, routers, switches, and HUBS).Only available for some models which firmware support.

	Ō		í	A				\$¢¢}	ŝ	+
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
4	General	^	Enable SNMP	×						
	- General		SNMP Version			¥				
	- PPPoE		SNMP Port	00161						
	- SNMP		Read Community	public						
	- Port Configuration		Write Community	private						
100	DDNS		Trap IP Address	127.000.00	00.001					
X	Email	~	Trap Port	00162						
	STD	,								
-192	FIP	•								
l	IP Filter	*								
T	Voice Assistant	~								
T	Platform Access	~								
									Default	Apply

Enabled SNMP, you can obtain some of the XVR information through the SNMP protocol, such as the software version of XVR, device type, channel IP, resolution, frame number, etc.



#### **4.6.1.4** Port Configuration

On this page, you can configure the port settings or enable/disable the UPnP or P2P function.

nei Keco	d A	larm Al		Al Scenario	Network	Devic	e	Express	System	Exit
al	^	Service	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	UPNP Status	Maping Strate	ay UPnP		
		Http/Https/RTSP		00080		Inactive				
		Client Port		08000		Inactive				
Configuration	DTOD						*			
	rtsp://ip	RTSP Instruction: rtsp/l/ip.port/rtsp/streaming?channel=A&subtype=B								
	✓ A: 01(c	A: 01(ch1), 02(ch2)								
	✔ B: 0 (m	B: 0 (main stream), 1 (sub stream)								
	~									
Assistant	► Extor	al ID								
m Access	► P2P S	witch								
	Forwa	rd Port								
										1
	e Configuration r Assistant rm Access	pE 2 P Configuration RTSP I rtsp://ip A Ot(c ♥ B:0 (m or Assistant ♥ Assistant ♥ RTSP I Extern m Access ♥ P2P s Forwal	SE 2 Client Port   P Configuration RTSP Instruction:   Configuration RTSP Instruction:   V RTSP instruction:   rtsp://ip.ort/rtsp/streaming?chann A: 01(ch1). 02(ch2)   B: 0 (main stream), 1 (sub stream)   er V   Assistant V   P2P Switch Forward Port   Forward Port I	DE 2 Client Port TCP   P	DE 2 Client Port TCP 08000   P   Configuration   RTSP Instruction.   rtsp://ip.port/rtsp/streaming?channel=A&subtype=B   A O1(ch1), 02(ch2)   B O (main stream), 1 (sub stream)   External IP P2P Switch □ Forward Port □	SE 2 Chent Port TCP 08000 08000   configuration   Configuration     RTSP Instruction.   rtsp //ip port/rtsp/streaming?channel=A&subtype=B   A 01(ch1), 02(ch2)   B: 0 (main stream), 1 (sub stream)   er   Assistant   P2P Switch   Forward Port   Forward Port	DE 2 Client Port TCP 08000 08000 inactive	Pe 2 Client Port TCP 08000 08000 Inactive Auto	AE 2 Client Port TCP 08000 08000 Inactive Auto Image: Client Port Image: Clien	2       Cleant Port       TCP       08000       08003       Inactive       Auto

**Web Port:** The Web port can be used to remotely login the XVR (e.g. using the Web Client). If the default port 80 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

**Client Port:** The Client port can be used to send information through (e.g. using the mobile app). If the default port 9000 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

**RTSP Port:** The RTSP port allows the XVR to transmit real-time streaming to other devices (e.g. using a streaming media player).

**HTTPS:** The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

**UPnP:** Check the box to enable the UPnP function. If you want to remotely login the XVR using Web Client, you need to enable the UPnP function and also enable the Port Forwarding function on your router.

#### Note:

- 1. For the UPnP function to work, an UPnP-enabled router is required.
- 2. If your router does not support UPnP, ensure the **Port Forwarding** function is manually enabled on your router.

**External IP:** After enabling the UPnP function, the external IP address will be displayed.



**P2P Switch:** Check the box to enable the P2P function. If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on the System Info page. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS** 

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting. **Apply:** Click to save the settings.

# **F**EverFocus

## 4.6.2 DDNS

You can configure the DDNS setting on this page. DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name System) is a service used to map a domain name to the dynamic IP address of a network device. You can set up the DDNS service for remote access to the XVR.

DDNS assigns a domain name (URL) to the XVR, so that the user does not need to go through the trouble of checking if the IP address assigned by DHCP Server has changed. Once the IP is changed, the XVR will automatically update the information to the DDNS to ensure it is always available for remote access.

Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDNS service provider's website. We highly recommend that you use xxxx.everfocusddns.net for the simplicity of setting up your XVR. Please refer to **EverFocus DDNS** on the next page.

	Channel	Record	Alarr	)	(A) AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	<b>System</b>	Exit
2	General	~	DONS	~							
B.	DONS			EVERFOCI	US_DDNS						
X	Email	*	Domain			everfoci	usddns.net				
1		~									
T	IP Filter	~									
T	Voice Assistant	*									
T	Platform Access	*									
										Default	Apply

**DDNS:** Check the box to enable the DDNS function.

**Server:** Select a DDNS service provider from the drop-down list. Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDS service provider's website.

**Domain:** Input the domain name obtained from the DDNS service provider.

**User:** Input the user name of the DDNS account.

**Password:** Input the password of the DDNS account.

**Test DDNS:** Click the button to test whether the DDNS function is working normally.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



#### **EverFocus DDNS**

Please follow the steps below to set up EverFocus DDNS.

1. In order to allow remote access to the XVR from outside of the local network, enable either the **Port Forwarding** or **DMZ** function of your router. Please refer to the manual of your router for more details.

Product Page: DIR-615	5			Hardware Version: B	2 Firmware Version: 2.27
and the second second second					
D-Lim	<u></u>				
DIR-615	SETUP	ADVANCED	TOOLS	STATUS	SUPPORT
VIRTUAL SERVER	PORT CORWARDIN	0	-		Helpful Hints
PORT FORWARDING	This option is used to	open multiple ports or a ra	nge of ports in your re	outer and redirect data	Check the Application Name drop down menu
APPLICATION RULES	various formats includi (1020 5000 690)	ng, Port Ranges (100-150)	, Individual Ports (80,	68, 888), or Mixed	for a list of predefined applications. If you select
QOS ENGINE	Save Settings Don't	Save Settings			applications, click the
NETWORK FILTER					drop down menu to fill out
WERCITE ETI TER	24 PORT FORW	ARDING RULES			You can select a computer
INBOUND FILTER			Ports to C	Den	from the list of DHCP dients in the Computer
FIREWALL SETTINGS	Name	Ccc Application Nam	TC	P Schedule	Name drop down menu, or you can manually enter
ADVANCED WIRELESS	IP Address		UD	P Inbound Filter	computer to which you
WI-FI PROTECTED	192.168.0.172	<< Computer Name	•	Allow All 💌	specified port.
DIR-865L	SETUP	ADVAN	CED	TOOLS	STATUS
VIRTUAL SERVER	FIREWALL & D	MZ SETTINGS			
PORT FORWARDING	DM7 means "De	militarized Zone" DMZ	allows computers	hebind the muter fires	vall to be accessible
APPLICATION RULES	to Internet traffi	c. Typically, your DMZ	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers	and others.
QOS ENGINE	Save Settings	Don't Save Settings			
NETWORK FILTER					
ACCESS CONTROL	- FIREWALL SET	TINGS			
WEBSITE FILTER	-	Enable SPI : [			
INBOUND FILTER					
FIREWALL SETTINGS	ANTI-SPOOF C	HECKING			
ROUTING	Enable anti	i-spoof checking : [			
ADVANCED WIRELESS	DMZ HOST				
WI-FI PROTECTED SETUP	The DM7 (Dami	itarizad Zona) ontion k	te unu cat a cinnla	computer on your net	work outside of the
ADVANCED NETWORK	router. If you ha	we a computer that car	not run Internet a	pplications successfully	from behind the
DLNA SETTINGS	router, then you	can place the compute	er into the DMZ for	unrestricted Internet	access.
ITUNES SERVER	Note: Putting a	computer in the DMZ r	may expose that co	imputer to a variety of	security risks. Use
GUEST ZONE	or and option is t	Could page 45	2 1025 102015		
IPV6 FIREWALL		Enable DMZ :	<u>_</u>		
IPV6 ROUTING		UMZ IP Address :	92.168.0.119	× <<	
		L	Computer Name	~	



- Go to <a href="http://www.everfocusddns.net">http://www.everfocusddns.net</a> to check an available host name for the XVR. Note that the host name of the XVR cannot include a space, underline or any special characters particularly \_~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & \* () + <> "; :.,
- 3. Register the host name on the DDNS setup page for the XVR.

	Ō		í	) (Al	ے م			top top	ŝ	+
	Channel	Record	Alam	n Al	Al Scer	nario Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
2	General	*	DDNS	×						
Ð			Server	EVERFOCUS_DDNS	~					
Х	Email	*	Domain			.everfocusddns.net				
1		~								
T	IP Filter	~								
										Default Apply

- a. Check DDNS to enable the DDNS function.
- b. Select EVERFOCUS DDNS from the Server drop-down list.
- c. Input the host name in the **XVR Name** field.
- d. Click the **Apply** button.
- 4. Configure the XVR **Network** settings, keep Web port "80" and enable the UPnP function. Click the **Apply** button.

Ō		(j)	A				£c¢\$	Ś	•
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
暑 General	^		Service	P	rotocol	Internal Port	External Port	UPNP Status	UPnP
- General		1	Web Port	t	тср (	00080	00080	Inactive	×
- PPPoE		2	Client Por	ť	тср (	09000	09000	Inactive	<u>~</u>
<b>—</b> 3G			RTSP Por		TCP (	00554	00554	Inactive	×
- Port Configuration	on		Https			00443	00443	Inactive	<b>V</b>

 The DDNS setup is now complete. Open a browser and enter the domain name (http://[host name].everfocusddns.net) in the address field. The Web interface of the XVR should be displayed.

For example, if you've obtained the host name "jjkktest" from EverFocus DDNS server, enter <u>http://jjkktest.everfocusddns.net</u> in the address field of the browser.







#### 4.6.3 Email

You can configure the email settings for email alerts, or configure the Email schedule on this page.

#### 4.6.3.1 Email Configuration

You can configure the email settings for email alerts. When events occur, the XVR will send Email alert with a snapshot image (.jpg) to the receiver(s).

	Ō		(j)	A		۲		555	ŝ	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
-	General	Ť	Email	2						
	DDNS		Encryption	Auto	~					
×		^	SMTP Port	00025						
	- Erisad Configuration		SMTP Server							
	- Email Schedule		User Name							
28	FTP	~								
-			Sender							
2			Receiver 1							
L	Voice Assistant	*	Receiver 2							
T	Platform Access	~	Receiver 3							
			Interval	3 Min(s)	*					
									Defau	It Apply

**Email:** Check the box to enable the Email function.

**Encryption:** Select an encryption if your Email server requires the **SSL** or **TLS** verification. Select **Auto** if you are not sure. Select **Disable** to disable this function.

**SMTP Port:** Enter the port number used by the SMTP server.

**SMTP Server:** Enter the SMTP server address of your Email.

User Name: Input your Email address.

**Password:** Input the password of the sender.

Sender: Input the Email address of the sender (the XVR).

**Receiver1-3:** Input the Email address of the receiver. You can input 3 receiver email addresses.

Interval: Configure an interval to send Emails when events occur.

**Test Email:** Click to test whether the Email function is working normally.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



#### 4.6.3.2 Email Schedule

You can configure the email schedule on this page. The selected event Email alerts will be sent out by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion Email alerts will only be sent out between 6-8am on Sunday.



**Channel:** Select a channel to configure the email schedule individually.

**Motion:** Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with motion email alert function. To enable Motion alarm, please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*.

**IO:** Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with IO email alert function. To enable IO alarm, refer to *4.3.3 IO*.

**Exception (HDD full, HDD error or Video Loss):** Click the **Exception** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with exception email alert function. To enable Exception alarm, please refer to *4.3.6 Exception*.

**Intelligent Analysis:** Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Intelligent Analysis email alert function. To enable Intelligent Analysis alarm, please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



4.6.4 FTP

4.6.4.1 FTP

You can configure the FTP server setting on this page. When there is a Motion or I/O event occurs, the system will send an instant snapshot image to the FTP. For system alarm such as HDD lost and Video loss, the system will send alarm log to the FTP as well.

Ō	DK	í	Al	۲ <u>م</u>	۲	_	55	ŝ	•
Channel	Record	Alam	AL	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General General	<b>*</b>	FTP Enable	M						
DDNS					Test FTP				
🖂 Email	*								
FTP	^	User Name							
- FTP		Password							
- FTP Schedule		Picture Resolution Picture Quality	1280 x 720 Very Good		* *				
IP Filter	*	Video Stream Type	Sub Stream		~				
Y Voice Assistant	*	Max. Package Interval	30 Min(s)		*				
T Platform Access	~	Directory Name							
		Upfoad Alarm Video	Mation Intelligent						
								Defau	It Apply

FTP Enable: Check the box to enable the function.

Server IP: Input the FTP server IP.

**Test FTP:** Click to test the FTP server connection.

Port: Keep the port 21.

User Name: Input the user name of the FTP server.

**Password:** Input the password of the FTP server.

Picture Resolution: Select a resolution of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Picture Quality: Select a quality of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Video Stream Type: Select a stream type of the recordings for FTP uploading.

Max. Package Interval: Select a max. package interval for FTP uploading.

Directory Name: Input a directory of the FTP server.

**Upload Normal Video:** Select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings. For this function to work, please setup the FTP Schedule (refer to *4.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*) in advance.

**Upload Alarm Video:** To enable uploading alarm videos to the FTP Server, click the Motion, IO or Intelligent buttons to enter each alarm setup page, and then check the **FTP Video Upload** box to enable the function. For this function to work, please setup the FTP Schedule (refer to *4.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*) in advance.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.



#### 4.6.4.2 FTP Schedule

You can configure the FTP schedule on this page. The selected event recordings will be uploaded to the FTP by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion recordings will be uploaded to FTP between 6-8am on Sunday.

Note that for the FTP Schedule function to work, you have to enable **FTP Video Upload** function on the related alarm setup page (Motion, IO, Intelligent).



**Channel:** Select a channel to configure the FTP schedule individually.

**Normal:** Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording FTP upload function. Note that for this function to work, you have to select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings (please refer to **Upload Normal Video** in *4.6.4.1 FTP*.

**Motion:** Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion FTP upload function. To enable Motion alarm, please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*.

**IO:** Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO FTP upload function. To enable IO alarm, refer to *4.3.3 IO*.

**Intelligent Analysis:** Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Intelligent Analysis FTP upload function. To enable Intelligent Analysis alarm, please refer to *4.3.3 Intelligent Alarm*.

**Copy:** You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

**Apply:** Click to save the settings.



### 4.6.5 IP Filter

You can configure the IP Filter settings on this page. This function allows you to allow or deny some specific IP address to access the Web interface of the XVR XVR. By default, all IP addresses are allowed.

	Ō		í	A				5000 5000	ર્જુટ	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
4	General	~								
	DDNS		Enable	<ul> <li>Enable Whitelist</li> </ul>	C Enable Blacklist					
Х	Email	~	Restricted Type	Whitelist	•					
하는		*		Single Add	Network Seg	ment Add				
T	IP Filter	^	No.	Start IP Addr	ess	End IP Address		Delete		
	- IP Filter		1							
T	Voice Assistant	*	-							
T	Platform Access	*								
			Remove IP							
									Defa	ult Apply

1. Check the **Enable** box and then select either one from the two options below. You can only activate one option for the XVR.

Enable Whitelist: Enable the whitelist configured below.

Enable Blacklist: Enable the blacklist configured below.

- 2. Edit the Whitelist or Blacklist.
  - a. If you want to edit whitelist, select **Whitelist** from the **Restricted Type** drop-down box; if you want to edit blacklist, select **Blacklist** from the **Restricted Type** drop-down box.
  - b. To add a single IP address to the list, input an IP address in the **Start IP Address** input box and then click the **Single Add** button, the IP address will be added.
  - c. To add a range of IP addresses to the list, input the start IP address in the Start IP Address input box and the end IP address in the End IP Address input box, and then click the Network Segment Add button, the range of IP addresses will be added.
  - d. You can click the **Edit** icon to edit the IP address, or click the **Delete** icon to delete the IP address from the list.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.



#### 4.6.6 Voice Assistant

The voice assistant function allows XVR to connect Google Cast or Amazon Firetv Stick, and project real -time monitoring images through voice control.

4.6.6.1 Amazon

1.Enter your Amazon account and Click the **Bind** button to connect and bind your Amazon account. Choose the video code flow to play to the TV display.



2.Enter "**Channel–Live**" page, set a channel name so that easy to show this channel video on TV or monitoring.



3.Search from the App Store and install Amazon Alexa to your mobile phone, and then log in with the same Amazon account that is bound to the XVR account.

4.Connect Fire TV Stick to the TV monitor and turn on the power. Connect Fire TV Stick to Wi-Fi, which is located in the same local area network as XVR.



4.6.6.2 Google

1.Enter your google account, Click **Bind** button to connect and bind your Google account so that you can play the streams on TV monitor.

	Ō		í	A				2005 2005	ર્જુ	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
	General	~	User			The user here need	to be the account of Goo	gle.		
	DDNS									
X	Email	~								
18	FTP	~	Screen stream	Sub Stream	~					
T	IP Filter	~								
T		^	k							
	- Amazon									
	- Google									
T	Platform Access	~								
									Default	Apply

2.Enter "**Channel–Live**" page, set a channel name so that easy to show this channel video on TV or monitoring.

Ø		í	)	A					55	202	3	E	ł
Channel	Record	Alarm		Al	Al Scenario	Network	Devic	ë	Express	Syst	em	Ex	ot
🕰 Channel	*										Signal Fo		
C Live						2				2			
image					1 2 3 4					3			
	1227									×.			
PIZ	*									~			
Privacy Mask										Y			AUTO
* Motion										×.			
						3				y.			
V Deterrence					сна	S				y.			
Intelligent	*					M				2			
						S				3			
						8				<b>S</b>			
						5				×			
						3				2			
						X				<b>S</b>			AUTO
						y.				3			
						<b>N</b>				×.			
					Camera	3				3			
						2							
		(				_				_			
										Copy	Defau		opły

3.Search from app store and install Google Home app to mobile phone, Click "OK" to allow application using your local network and Bluetooth.

4.Connect ChormeCast to your TV monitor and power on.



### **Platform Access**

4.6.6.3 ONVIF

Enable this function allow devices to be searched and add by other third-party platforms through the ONVIF protocol.

	Ō		í	A				₹cc		•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
4	General	~	Server							
1015	DDNS		Enable	~						
Х	Email	*	Authentication	Digest/WSS	SE 🗸					
10	FTP	~	Protocol	HTTP/HTT	PS 🗸					
T	IP Filter	~	User Name							
T	Voice Assistant	*	Password							
т	Platform Access	~								
	- ONVIF									
									Default	Apply

**Enable**: Enable switch. If turn off this menu, the service will be failed.

Authentication : Login authentication mode, authentication methods including Digest\_sha256 Digest > Digest/WSSE > WSSE.

**Protocol**: Connection protocol

**Username**: login user name

**Password**: login user password

**Note:** The stream connected by the back end through the ONVIF protocol are all the pictures of the first channel



## 4.7 Device

You can configure the internal HDD and Cloud storage function on this page.

#### 4.7.1 Disk

#### 4.7.1.1 Disk

You can configure the HDD settings on this page. Please connect the HDD(s) to the XVR in advance and ensure the power and SATA cables are properly connected between the XVR and HDD(s). After connecting the HDD(s) to the XVR, the XVR will automatically detect the connected HDD(s) and listed all the connected HDD(s) in the below field.

For the first time connected HDDs, the status will show "Unformat" in the state column, users will have to format the HDDs before you can use it.

The HDD(s) marked with \* in the No. column indicates the HDD(s) is/are being used at present.

Ō		(i	) (Al					5	<u>کې</u> کې	<b>}</b>	•
Channel	Record	Alar	m Al		Al Scenario	Network	Device	Expre	ess Syste	m	Exit
C Disk	^	No. 🗸		Edit	Model:	Firmware	Туре	State	Free/Total	Free/Total Ti	ne
- Disk		1.	WD-WX42D3014E96		WDC WD40PURZ-85AKKY	0 80.00A80	RW	Normal	3338G/3726G	216Hour/241H	our
= S.M.A.R.T											
Cloud											
					*						
		Overwrite A	uto 🗸								
										Default	Apply

**Edit:** Click the **Edit** button and the below window appears. You can assign each HDD to different Disk Type (Read/Write, Read only or Redundancy) and Disk Group (Group  $1 \sim 16$ ).

A Redundant HDD can be used to automatically backup video footage on the recording (read-write) hard drive. When a redundant HDD is set, the system can be set to record cameras in parallel to both the recording hard drive and the redundant hard drive in case of hard drive failure.



	1	HDD	×
HDD ID	WD-WX42D3014E96	~	
Disk Type	Read/Write Disk	~	
	OK	Cancel	

**Checkbox:** You can select the HDDs in the **No** column to select the HDD(s), and then you can set up the Overwrite or eSATA function, or Format the HDD.

**Overwrite:** Select **Auto** to enable the overwrite function; **Off** to disable the overwrite function. If **Auto** is selected, the XVR will overwrite the oldest files on the HDD when HDD is full. If Off is selected, please check the HDD status regularly, to make sure the HDD is not full.

The **1/3/7/14/30/90** Days stands for the last number of days to keep in the HDD. For example, if 3 Days is selected, the last 3 days recordings will be kept in the HDD.

**Format HDD:** The first time use HDDs have to be formatted before you can use it. Select the desired HDDs and then click the **Format HDD** button to format the selected HDDs. Note that only the HDDs with "Unformat" status displayed in the State column are required to format or the recording function will not work. WARNING: This will effectively ERASE the ENTIRE hard disk!! Please backup the data from HDDs before formatting the HDDs.

#### Note:

- 1. Only the HDDs with "OK" in the State column can perform the recording function. If not, format the HDDs before start using the recording function.
- 2. The "Free Time" on the HDD list indicates the remaining time for the HDD to record based on the pre-setup resolution, streaming and fps.

**Record on eSATA:** If you have connected an external eSATA storage device to the XVR, you can enable the eSATA backup storage function.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



#### 4.7.1.2 S.M.A.R.T

You can check the S.M.A.R.T. info of each HDD on this page.

Ō		(i)	(Al)		È	)		Sec.	်	-
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Netwo	rk	Device	Express	s System	Exit
C Disk	^	HDD ID: Self-Check State	WD-WX42D3014E96	*	Self-Check Ty	pe: Short			*	
S.M.A.R.T		Whole Evaluation	n: Passed		Check					
Cloud		S.M.A.R.T. Inf	o:							
			Attribute Name	Status	Flags	Value	Poorest	Threshold	Raw Value	
		0x1	Raw Read Error Rate	ок		200	200			Î
		0x3	Spin Up Time						3675	
		0x4	Start/Stop Count							
		0x5	Reallocated Sector Count			200	200	140		
		0x7	Seek Error Rate							
		0x9	Power-On Hours Count						2436	
		0xa	Spinup Retry Count							
		0xb	Calibration Retry Count							
		0xc	Power Cycle Count							
		0xc0	Power-Off Retract Count			200	200			
		0xc1	Load/Unload Cycle Count			200	200			
		0xc2	HDA Temperature							
		0xc4	Reallocation Count			200				
		0xc5	Current Pending Sector Count			200				
		0xc6	Offline Scan Uncorrectable Count							
		0xc7	UDMA CRC Error Rate							
		00	and the state	04	<u>^</u>	000	000	0	•	*

To check the S.M.A.R.T. info of the HDD, select an HDD from the **HDD ID** drop-down list, select a check type from the **Self-Check Type** drop-down list, and then click the **Check** button. The S.M.A.R.T. info will be listed in the S.M.A.R.T. info field.

If the evaluation is not passed but you still want to use the disk for recording, you can check the checkbox of **Whole evaluation not passed. Continue to use the disk**. And then click the **Save** button to save the settings. Click Cancel to cancel and leave the page.



## 4.7.2 Cloud

You can configure the Cloud settings (Dropbox cloud storage) on this page. After configuring the settings, the system will automatically send the Motion and I/O alarm snapshot images to the associated Dropbox when alarm events occur.

Ō		í	A				₹cc	ŝ	•
Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
C Disk	*	Cloud Storage	<b>~</b>						
- Cloud		Cloud Type	Dropbox	~	Activate Cloud				
		Cloud Status							
		Capacity		0%	0.00B/0.00B				
		Cloud Overwrite	Auto	~					
		Video Type		~					
		Channel	Driv	er Name					
		CH1	CH1						
			CH2						
		CH3	СНЗ						
			CH4						
		CH5	CH5						
		CH6	CH6						
			CH7						
		CH8	CH8						
		CH9	СНЭ						
			CH10						
			CH11						
			CH12						
								Defe	tt Apply
								Defau	at Apply

To perform the Cloud function:

- 1. Register an account on Dropbox or Google Drive website. It's recommended to create the account with the same Email address and password used for your XVR.
- 2. Ensure the XVR network is working properly.
- 3. Configure the SMTP function (refer to 4.6.3 Email).
- 4. Configure the Cloud settings and then click the **Apply** button.
  - a. Check the **Cloud Storage** checkbox to enable the Cloud function.
  - b. Select a Cloud Overwrite option.
  - c. Select a Video Type.
- Click the Activate Cloud button to activate the Cloud function. The below message will pup-up on the screen. Check your email and complete the cloud activation within 3 minutes.





6. Go to your email box and click on the provided link, the below message appears. Input the IP address of the XVR and keep the 80 port. Click **Authorize**.

Dropbox needs to be activated for this device. Please make sure the PC is on the same network as the device and enter the local IP address of the device below. The IP address can be found in the Network section of the device settings.					
	IP Address	192.168.33.76			
	Port	80			
		Authorize			

7. Input the user name and password of the XVR and then click Log In.

Authentication Required					
http://192.168.33.76 requires a username and password. Your connection to this site is not private.					
User Name:	User Name: admin				
Password: ******					
	Log In Cancel				

8. The Cloud activation is complete.





# 4.8 Layout

0		í	AI
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI
Al Scenario	Network	Device	Layout
	<b>₹</b> <b>₹</b>	Ś	-
Playback	Express	System	Exit

You can select the desired Layout or activate the Auto Sequence function on this page.

To select a layout, directly click on the layout icon.

To start displaying the sequence mode, click the **Auto Sequence** button. To stop the sequence mode, click the button again. To configure the sequence settings, please refer to *4.11.1.3 Video Output*.



# **F**EverFocus

# 4.9 Playback

# 4.9.1 General Operation

You can search and then play back the recordings on this page.





H.265 VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus



No.	Name	Description
1	Search Mode	Click to enter each Search mode (General, Events, Time-period, Smart, Tag, External File and Snapshot) to search and play back the recordings. Please refer to <i>4.9.3 Search Mode</i> for more details.
2	Playback Layout	The layout divisions will be automatically assigned by the system based on the number of selected channels. For example, if 1 channel is selected, the system will automatically assign single-division; if 2~4 channels are selected, 4-division will be assigned; if 5~9 channels are selected, 9-division will be assigned.
3	Status Icon	Displays the playback status, such as speed, play, stop or step.
4	Close Button	You can click the <b>Close</b> button to close the Playback window and return to the Live View window. You can also close the Playback window by right-clicking the mouse.
5	Date	Click the <b>Calendar</b> button 🔳 to display the calendar and select a date.
6	Search Type	Select the desired search types for playback.
7	<b>Channel Selection</b>	Select the desired channel(s) to search and play back.
8	Playback Control Panel	You can use the playback control panel for playback operation. Please refer to <i>4.9.2 Playback Control Panel</i> for more details.



## 4.9.2 Playback Control Panel

You can use the playback control panel to operate the below functions:



1	Full Screen	Click to display the Playback Layout in full screen. Right-click the mouse to exit the Full Screen. Please refer to <i>4.9.2.1 Full Screen on Playback Window</i> .
2	Fast Backward	Click to rewind (x2, x4, x8, x16). The rewind speed will be displayed on the <b>Status Icon</b> located on the upper-right corner of the Playback Layout.
3	Slow Play	Click to start slow playback (1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16). The slow play speed will be displayed on the <b>Status Icon</b> located on the upper-right corner of the Playback Layout.
4	Play / Pause	Click to start or pause playing back.
5	Step Forward	Click to playback frame by frame.
6	Stop	Click to stop playing back.
7	Fast Forward	Click to Fast Forward (x2, x4, x8, x16). The fast forward speed will be displayed on the <b>Status Icon</b> located on the upper-right corner of the Playback Layout.
8	Zoom	Click to use the Digital Zoom function. To perform this function, select a channel by clicking on the channel and then click the <b>Zoom</b> button, the selected channel will be displayed in single-channel. And you can start using the Digital Zoom function. For Digital Zoom operation, please refer to 3.5.1 Digital Zoom (PIP) for more details. To exit Digital Zoom mode, click the <b>Zoom</b> button again.
9	Video Clip	Click to quickly save a video clip (AVI) to a USB storage device. Please refer to <i>4.9.2.2 Backup Video Clips</i> .
10	Audio	Scroll the slider bar to increase or decrease volume.


11	Manual Snapshot	<ul> <li>Click to capture a snapshot image (.jpeg) of a channel and store it to the USB storage device. To perform this function:</li> <li>1. Insert a USB storage device to the XVR.</li> <li>2. Select a channel by clicking on the channel and then click the Manual Capture button.</li> <li>Note: For the first-time-use USB device, select a directory and then click OK.</li> </ul>
12	Add Default Tag	Click to add a default tag to the current playback time, which will be applied with a default Tag Name "Tag". You can then search for the tag on the Tag window. Please refer to <i>4.9.3.5 Tag</i> .
13	Add Customized Tag	Click to add a customized tag to the current playback time, which can input a tag name to the tag. You can then search for the tag on the Tag window. Please refer to <i>4.9.3.5 Tag</i> .
14	Time Indicator	Indicates the current playback time.
15	Time Bar	You can use your mouse to drag the time bar to the left or right to search the desired time for playing back. Single-click on the time bar at a certain time will start playing back from the clicked time. The colors on the time bar represent different recording types (refer to <b>No.18</b> ). Note that for the Motion, Intelligent and Alarm recording to work, you have to configure the related settings in advance. For Motion recording, please refer to <i>4.1.6 Motion</i>
16	Time Span	You can click to select a time span.
17	Selected Channel	The selected channel will be applied with an <b>Eye</b> icon <b>2</b> . You can perform the Zoom, Audio or Manual Snapshot functions for the selected channel.
18	Time Bar Color Indicator	The colors indicate the recording types. Green: Normal recordings or manual recordings. Yellow: Motion recordings. Red: I/O recordings. Blue: Intelligent recordings. Orange: Alarm recordings.
19	Playback Date	Displays the selected playback date.



#### 4.9.2.1 Full Screen on Playback Window

On the Playback Control Panel, click the **Full Screen** button **I** to display the Playback Layout in full screen. To exit the Full Screen, click the **Full Screen** button again on the Playback Control Panel. You can also exit the Full Screen by right-clicking the mouse.



Under Full Screen mode, you can move your mouse to the right to display the right-side **Search Panel**; or move your mouse to the bottom side to display the **Playback Control Panel**.



Search Panel





Playback Control Panel



4.9.2.2 Backup Video Clips

	≪ ⊪ ।		🕨 🕀 🔶	•) 🖸 🏘 4			
	00:00	00:02	00.05	00:07	00 00 10:43	00:12	00:15
0							
							03/05/2010

To backup video clips:

- 1. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the XVR.
- 2. On the Playback Control Panel, click the **Video Clip** button **M**. The button will then change to a **Copy** button **M**, and a copy range will be displayed on the time bar.



3. Check the left-side channel box if you want to back-up with the same start time and end time of the selected channel(s).



4. To set up the start time and end time, drag the **Triangle** icons to the left or right.



5. Click the **Copy** button 📕, the below Copy Type window appears.



6. Click the **Save** button, the Copy window appears. You can also create a directory for the video clip(s) by clicking the **Directory** button on the upper-right corner.

	Сору	×
Driver List: 📿		
👱 USB1-1	Name	Last Modify
	<b>_</b>	
	Сору	03/08/2019 05:54:18
Remain:/Total:	Location: /hidev/usb1-1	
186.718MB/1.905GB	Directory: hidev/usb1-1/copy	A b
Format	1/1 7%	OK Cancel

7. Click the **OK** button, the backup process begins. After the backup process is complete, click the **Cancel** button to return to the **Playback** window.



#### 4.9.3 Search Mode

#### 4.9.3.1 General

You can use this page to search, play back and backup all types of recordings. Click the **General** tab to enter the General Playback mode.



- 1. Click the Calendar button to select a date.
- 2. Select the desired Search Type(s).
- 3. Select a **Stream Type**. For this function to work, you will have to configure the record stream setting to Dual Streams (please refer to *4.2.2.1 Record*).
- 4. Select the desired channel(s).
- 5. Click the **Play** button to start playing back.
- 6. Use the Playback Control Panel to operate the Playback function. Please refer to *4.9.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.

**Note:** The layout divisions will be automatically assigned by the system based on the number of selected channels. For example, if 1 channel is selected, the system will automatically assign single-division; if 2~4 channels are selected, 4-division will be assigned; if 5~9 channels are selected, 9-division will be assigned.



#### 4.9.3.2 Events

You can use this page to search, play back and backup the event recordings to the USB storage device. The Event Playback page gives you a summary of all events on the list. You can display the events with Thumbnail, List or Details list type.

#### Event Search and Backup



No.	Name	Description
1	Event Tab	Click to enter the Event Playback page.
2	Event List	The searched events will be listed on the Event List. You can display the Event List in Thumbnail, List or Details mode. Please refer to <b>No.6</b> .
3	Search Panel	You can use this panel to search for the event recordings based on the selected attributes including date and time, record mode and channels.
4	Close Button	You can click the <b>Close</b> button to close the Playback window and return to the Live View window. You can also close the Playback window by right-clicking the mouse.

5	Function Bar	<ul> <li><u>Descending order:</u> Click to display the events in descending order.</li> <li><u>Select:</u> Check the box to select all the events on the list. Uncheck the box to deselect all the events on the list.</li> <li><u>Copy:</u> Select the event(s) on the Event List and then click the <b>Copy</b> button to backup the selected event recordings to the USB storage device.</li> <li><u>Play:</u> Click an event on the Event List and then click the <b>Play</b> button to play back the clicked event recording.</li> <li><u>Selected:</u> The number of selected event(s) on the Event List will be displayed here.</li> <li><u>Total Size:</u> The total size of selected event(s) on the Event List will be displayed here.</li> </ul>
6	Browse Type	Click to display the Event List with Thumbnail, List or Details mode.
7	Event Info	Click an event on the Event List, the information of the clicked event will be displayed here.

#### 1. <u>To search for events:</u>

- a. Click the Calendar button to select a date.
- b. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
- c. Select the desired **Search Type**(s).
- d. Select a **Stream Type**. For this function to work, you will have to configure the record stream setting to Dual Streams (please refer to *4.2.2.1 Record*).
- e. Select the desired channel(s).
- f. Click the **Search** button **I**, the search results will be displayed on the Event List.
- g. You can click the left or right buttons to browse between pages, or input the page number you want to browse.

#### I< < 1 /6 > >I

h. You can switch the Event List display mode by clicking the Thumbnail, List or Details icons.

**Thumbnail:** Click to display the events with thumbnail images.



## **F**EverFocus

**List:** Click to display the events in list.

1 IP CH3 00:00:00	2 IP CH4 00:00:00	3 IP CH4 00:03:24	4 IP CH3 00:09:33	5 IP CH4 00:09:47
6 IP CH4 00:16:12	7 IP CH3 00:20:13	B IP CH4 00:22:36	9 IP CH4 00:29:00	10 IP CH3 00:30:53
11 IP CH4 00:35:25	12 IP CH3 00:41:33	13 IP CH4 00:41:49	14 IP CH4 00:48:14	15 IP CH3 00:52:13
16 IP CH4 00:54:38	17 IP CH4 01:01:03	18 IP CH3 01:02:53	19 IP CH4 01:07:27	20 IP CH3 01:13:34
21 IP CH4 01:13:51	22 IP CH4 01:20:16	23 IP CH3 01:24:14	24 IP CH4 01:26:40	25 IP CH4 01:33:05

	-	-	-	
	-	_	_	
	-	_	-	
 _				

Details: Click to display the events in detailed list.

	Channel	Туре	Date	Start Time	End Time	Size	Playback	Lock	
🔲 1	CH1	м	08/28/2018	09:57:07	09:57:19	9MB	•	25	
2	CH1	м	08/28/2018	09:55:54	09:57:07	55MB	•	ъ	
	CH1	м	08/28/2018	09:55:04	09:55:54	37MB	•		
	CH1	м	08/28/2018	09:53:41	09:54:11	22MB			
5	CH1	6.4	08/28/2018	09:50:00	09:51:26	65MB			

<u>Playback:</u> Click the Playback icon can play back the event.

Lock: Click the icon to lock and or unlock the event. The locked events will be stored in the hard disk and will not be overwritten.

- i. On the Event List, click on an event and its information will be displayed at the lower-right corner.
- 2. <u>To back up event recordings to the USB storage device:</u>
  - a. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the XVR.
  - b. On the Event List, select the desired event(s) and then click the **Copy** button.
- 3. <u>To play back an event recording, you can try either way:</u>
  - On the Event List, double-click on an event, the Event Playback page appears
  - On the Event List, click on an event and then click the **Play** button on the Function bar, the Event Playback page appears
  - On the Event List (Detail list), click the **Playback** button of an event, the Event Playback page appears

	Channel	Туре	Date	Start Time	End Time	Size	Playback
<b>v</b> 1	CH1	MN	03/08/2019	10:13:12	10:17:28	192MB	0



#### **Event Playback page**



Playback Control Panel

Event Info

**[Event List]** You can perform the below functions using the Event List.

Playback: There are two ways:

- Double-click on an event can start playing back the event recording.
- Click on an event and then click the **Playback** button **D** to start playing back.

<u>Copy:</u> Check the event boxes to select the events and then click the **Copy** button **Copy** back-up the event recordings to the USB storage device.

**(Playback View)** You can perform the below functions using the Playback View.

<u>Digital Zoom:</u> Scroll the Playback View to zoom in or zoom out the images. You can also use your mouse to drag the image to the desired positions to spot on a specific area.

<u>Digital Zoom (PIP)</u>: Click the **Zoom** button on the Playback Control Panel and then scroll mouse upward/downward to zoom in/out, a **Navigation Box** will be displayed on the **Preview Window**. For more details about the operation, please refer to *3.5.1 Digital Zoom* (*PIP*).

<u>Return to the Event Search Page:</u> Right-click on the Playback View can return to the Event Playback page. You can also click the **Return** button on the Playback Control Panel to return to the Event Playback page.

**[Event Info]** On the Event List, click on an event, the information of the clicked event will be displayed here.

**(Playback Control Panel)** You can use this panel to operate the playback function. Please refer to *4.7.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.



#### 4.9.3.3 Time-Period

Click the Time-Period tab to enter this page. Time-Period function allows you to divide a recording into several segments with equal time-length; and then play back the segments simultaneously.

For example, for a 60-minute recording, if you select 4 split-screen, the recording will be divided into 4 segments with 15-minute in length each. If you select 6 split-screen, the recording will be divided into 6 segments with 10-minute in length each.



- 1. Click the **Sub-period** tab on the top to enter the Sub-Period Playback page.
- 2. Click the Calendar button to select a date.
- 3. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
- 4. Select a split number from the Split-screens drop-down list.
- 5. Select a Search Type.
- 6. Select a **Stream Type**. For this function to work, you will have to configure the record stream setting to Dual Streams (please refer to *4.2.2.1 Record*).
- 7. Select a channel for Sub-period playback by checking the checkbox of the channel.
- 8. Click the **Play** button on the Playback Control Panel to start playing back. Please refer to *4.9.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details about Playback Control Panel.
- 9. You can also single-click on each segment on the playback layout to view the time range of the clicked (selected) segment. Please refer to the image below.





# **F**EverFocus

#### 4.9.3.4 Smart

Smart Playback allows you to easily search and play back the motion events in one or more specific areas of a channel.



To perform the Smart Playback function:

- 1. Click the **Calendar** button to select a date.
- 2. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
- 3. Select the Search Type.
- 4. Select a channel for smart playback by checking the checkbox of the channel.
- 5. Click the Play button on the Playback Control Panel to start playing back.
- 6. By default, the whole area of the live image is defined as the smart area. To re-define the smart area(s), click the **Motion** button  $\checkmark$  on the Playback Control Panel to enter the Smart Area Define page. Please refer to **Defining Smart Areas** below.
- 7. Click the **Search** button on the Smart Area Define page to return to the Smart Playback page and then click the **Play** button to start playing back. You can see the searched Smart Motion Detection recordings displayed on the time bar in blue color (upper one).



8. You can operate the smart playback function using the Playback Control Panel. Please refer to *4.9.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.





#### **Defining Smart Areas:**

1. Follow **Step 1 ~ Step 6** above to enter the Smart Area Define page.



- 2. To define the smart area(s), click the mouse and drag it to draw an area. The area applied with the smart function will be shown with red grids. You can follow this method to draw several areas. To clear a certain area, use the same method to draw on the same area again, the smart area will be erased.
- 3. Click the **Search** button to start searching the motion events on the smart areas for playing back.



#### 4.9.3.5 Tag

You can search for the tagged recordings and then play back the recordings.

Q Search	General Even	ts Time-period	Smart Tag Ext	emal File Snapsh	ot Slice Al			×
	Tag Name	Channel	Date	Time	Playback		Delele	
1 A	Tag	CH1	03/08/2019	00 00 07	0			Start Time
2	Tag	CH1	03/08/2019	00.00.12	0	1	0	03/06/2019 00.00.00
3	Door1	CH1	03/08/2019	10 22 28	0			End Time
4	Door5		03/08/2019	10 23 07	0			03/11/2019 🛄 23:59:59
5	Tag	CH1	03/11/2019	09.47.29	0			Keyword Channed Channed Channed Chi Chi Chi Chi Chi Chi Chi Chi
							< < 1	/1 > >
D								Q

After adding tags to the recordings, you can use the Tag playback window to search for the tagged recordings.

There are two ways to add a tag:

1. On the Live View window, click the **Add customized Tag** icon on the Live Channel Toolbar. Please refer to *3.5 Live Channel Toolbar* for more details.



2. On the Playback windows (General, Events, Time-period, Smart), click the **Add Default Tag** or the **Add customized Tag** icon on the Playback Control Panel. Please refer to 4.9.2 Playback Control Panel for more details.





To play back the tagged recordings:

- 1. On the Tag playback window, select a **Start Time** and **End Time**.
- 2. Optionally input a keyword of the tag if you want to find the tags with customized names.
- 3. Select the desired channel(s).
- 4. Click the **Search** button , the searched tags will be displayed on the list.
- 5. To play back the tagged recordings, you can either double-click on the tag recording or select a tag recording and then click the **Play** button on the lower-left corner. The below playback window appears.



- By default, the XVR will play back the tagged recordings for 1 minute starts from 30 seconds ago of the tagged time. You can optionally adjust the playback time by selecting the Pre-play or Post-play options and then click the Playback button.
- b. You can edit the tag names by clicking the **Edit** icon, or delete the tags by clicking the **Delete** icon.
- c. You can now operate the tag playback function using the Playback Control Panel. Please refer to *4.9.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.
- d. To return to the Tag playback window, click the **Close** button or right-clicking the mouse.



#### 4.9.3.6 External File

You can play back the recordings (.avi) stored in the USB storage device using the External File Playback window.



To play back the recordings (.avi) stored in the USB storage device:

- 1. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the XVR.
- 2. Select the USB device from the **Device Name** drop-down box.
- 3. Double-clicking the recordings on the right-side panel, the recording will be played back.



#### 4.9.3.7 Snapshot

You can use this page to search and play back the snapshot images and backup the images to a USB storage device.



No.	Name	Description
1	Snapshot	Click to enter the Snapshot Playback window.
2	Snapshot List	The searched snapshot images will be listed on the Snapshot List. You can display the Snapshot List in Thumbnail, List or Details mode. Please refer to <b>No.6</b> .
3	Search Panel	You can use this panel to search for the snapshot images based on the selected attributes including date and time, record mode, and channels.
4	Close Button	You can click the <b>Close</b> button to close the Snapshot Playback window and return to the Live View window. You can also close the Snapshot Playback window by right-clicking the mouse.



5	Function Bar	<ul> <li><u>Descending order:</u> Click to display the snapshots in descending order.</li> <li><u>Select:</u> Check the box to select all the snapshots on the list. Uncheck the box to deselect all the snapshots on the list.</li> <li><u>Copy:</u> Select the snapshot(s) on the list and then click the <b>Copy</b> button to backup the selected snapshot images to the USB storage device.</li> <li><u>Play:</u> Click a snapshot on the list and then click the <b>Play</b> button to play back the snapshot images starting from the clicked one.</li> <li><u>Selected:</u> The number of selected snapshot(s) on the list will be displayed here.</li> <li><u>Total Size:</u> The total size of selected snapshot(s) on the list will be displayed here.</li> </ul>
6	Browse Type	Click to display the snapshot list with Thumbnail, List or Details mode.
7	Event Info	Click an image on the Snapshot List, the information of the clicked snapshot image will be displayed here.

- 1. To search for snapshot images:
  - a. Click the **Calendar** button to select a date.
  - b. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
  - c. Select the desired **Search Type**(s) and channel(s).
  - d. Click the **Search** button , the search results will be displayed on the Snapshot List.
  - e. You can click the left or right buttons to browse between pages, or input the page number you want to browse.

#### I< < 1 /6 > >I

f. You can switch the Snapshot List display mode by clicking the Thumbnail, List or Details button.

**Thumbnail:** Click to display the events with thumbnail images.

CH1 11 50 05 1	CH1112003 2	CH11112003 3	CH1 11 20 20 4
CH111500 6	CH1115003 7	CH111:302 B	CH1 11:502 9 2

## **List:** Click to display the snapshots in list.

1	CH1 11:50:05	2 CH1 11:50:03	3 CH1 11:50:03	4 CH1 11:50:03
6	CH1 11:50:03	<b>7 CH1</b> 11:50:03	✓ 8 CH1 11:50:02	9 CH1 11:50:02
11	CH1 11:50:02	✓ 12 CH1 11:50:02	M 13 CH1 11:50:02	<b>14 CH1</b> 11:50:01
16	CH1 11:50:01	🖬 17 CH1 11:49:53	✓ 18 CH1 11:49:42	🗹 19 CH1 11:49:42
21	CH1 11:49:40	≥ 22 CH1 11:49:38	≥ 23 CH1 11:49:38	24 CH1 11:49:37
26	CH1 11:49:09	27 CH1 11:49:09	28 CH1 11:49:08	29 CH1 11:49:08
31	CH1 11:49:06	32 CH1 11:49:06	33 CH1 11:49:05	34 IP CH2 11:48:52
36	IP CH2 11:48:48	37 IP CH2 11:48:48	38 IP CH2 11:48:46	39 IP CH2 11:48:45

# **F**EverFocus

**Details:** Click to display the snapshots in detailed list.

Channel	Туре	Date	Time	Size	Playback
CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:05	245KB	•
CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:03	245KB	
CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:03	245KB	
CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:03	245KB	
CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:03	245KB	•

<u>Playback:</u> Click the **Playback** icon in the Playback column can display the snapshot image. You can then click the snapshot buttons to display the next or previous snapshot image.

- g. On the Snapshot List, click on a snapshot image and its information will be displayed at the lower-left corner.
- 2. <u>To back up snapshot images to the USB storage device:</u>
  - a. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the XVR.
  - b. On the Snapshot List, select the desired snapshot(s) and then click the **Backup** button.
- 3. <u>To play back a snapshot images continuously</u>:
  - a. On the Snapshot List, click on a snapshot and then click the **Play** button on the Function bar, the Image Playback page appears.
  - b. The system will automatically play back the snapshot images starting from the clicked one to the last one.







**(Snapshot List)** You can perform the below functions using the Event List.

<u>Image Display:</u> Click a snapshot image on the list can display the image on the viewing window.

<u>Continuous Playback</u>: Click a snapshot image on the list and then click the **Play** button on the Playback Control Panel, the snapshot images will be automatically playing back continuously starting from the clicked one to the last one.

<u>Copy:</u> On the Snapshot List, check the snapshot boxes to select the snapshots and then click the **Copy** button and back-up the snapshot images to the USB storage device.

**[Event Info]** On the Snapshot List, click on a snapshot, the information of the clicked snapshot image will be displayed here.

**(Playback Control Panel)** You can use this panel to operate the playback function.



<u>Return:</u> Click to return to the Picture search page.

<u>Previous:</u> Click to display the previous image.

<u>Play / Pause</u>: Click to start playing back or pause playing back the continuous snapshot playback.

Next: Click to display the next image.

Single: Click to display the snapshot images in single view.

Quad: Click to display the snapshot images in quad view (displaying 4 images at a time).

<u>Nine-View:</u> Click to display the snapshot images in nine-view (displaying 9 images at a time).



4.9.3.8 Slice

Video playback allows you to see 60 minutes of video clips within an hour on a certain day, a certain month, a certain year, with 1 minute for each clip.



- 1.Select channel and stream
- 2. Select the channel and date to play

3. The results that meet the search criteria are displayed in the form of a list. You can use the left mouse button on one of the events to play the video in a small window.

4. Small window play preview. Click the enlarge button in the upper right corner of the small window to enter full screen play mode.



4.9.3.9 AI

4.9.3.9.1 Face

Select the date, time, channel and face group and Click search, you can search the everyone face information of the group during this time period.



1. Click  $\bigoplus$  to customize to add the search face.Choose **Groups** to select the face pictures of the whole group of the face database for comparison search.

2. Click **Channels** to select the channel for the search

3. Click **Attributes** to set the face attribute conditions for the search, and you can choose to select Gender 
< Age 
< Mask 
< Glasses and Expression
</p>

4. Click Alarm Groups to select the face group where the face contrast has occurred

5. Select the search area picture, Click 💼 to delete the picture, Click 🤨 to pop up to the AI face database setting interface.

6. Right-select **Import To** in the search results to import this image into the face database grouping.

7. In the search results, right-select **Detail Information** to view the details of the face.

- 8. Click Custom Playback to enter the time when the face is detected for playback.
- 9. Click to view the different viewing methods.



#### 4.9.3.9.2 License Plate

If the alarm is triggered and the video is recorded, you can view the video details or export in this interface.



**Time:** Set the time period to query the license plate detection event. The date can be set by clicking an it.

License Plate: Filter and query according to the license plate information.

Fault-tolerant: Fault tolerance rate, such as when set to three characters, the white list in the group is B594SB, and also triggered when a license plate number of B734KB enters the monitoring area. That is, the detection license plate number has 0~3 characters and the database license plate number is different will be identified.

**Snapped Information:** Details of the alarm event, with the following five items:

Channel: Channel selection

Start Time: Start time of the event.

End Time: End time of the event.

Snapped License Plate: The license plate number captured by the camera by taking the license plate photo.

Matched License Plate: License plate number obtained from the database.

Sort By: Event videos are sorted by time.

Channels: License plate detection events triggered by each channel

Search: Query according to the selected settings.

Alarm Group: Select the different groups in the database to compare and search for the display results.

This function is to click the triangle icon in the lower right corner of the event video when selected: 5s, 10s, 20s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, Custom Playback. If 30s, the video will be extended by 30 seconds.

You can back up the video to the U disk, the video format support RF, AVI, MP4 three.

Select All Selected:2 Il videos are selected and the number of videos selected.





K < 1 /1  $\rightarrow \rightarrow$  lick to turn the page.

Click to select different views.

Choosing an event right-click pop two features:

Detail information: Right click the mouse to view the event details.



**Custom Playback:**Playback settings, click to set how long the event plays earlier and how long it delays. The maximum time limit is 10Min.

Double-click the event or drag to the bottom-left corner to play the event video.



#### 4.9.3.9.3 Human & Vehicle

After selecting the date, time, channel, and pedestrian and car shop type, click to search to search for the pedestrian and car shop information of the group during this time period.



Left click will have basic information on the left side, right click will customize playback and view details. Click on the lower left corner to play for simple playback, double-click to zoom in, and enter the normal playback mode.



4.9.3.9.4 PID & LCD

Select the date, time, channel, and alert type, and the person and car type to search for the PID and LCD triggered by the group during this time period.

Q Search	General Events	Time-period Smart	ag External Fil	e Snapshot	Slice AI			×
Face License Plate	Human & Vehicle	PID & LCD Repeat Visitors	Face Attendance					
Time 09/22/2022	00:00:00	Vigilance	Sort By Time 1	~				
09/22/2022	23:59:59	Channels						
Muman	Motor Vehicle	Search						
Non-motorized Vehicle		<b>X</b>						
Snapped Info:								
Channel								
Start Time								
End Time								
D								
0								
Type								
	$\bigcirc$							
	$(\triangleright)$							
<b>b 0</b>				🛃 Select All	Selected 0		Browse Type:	

Left click will have basic information on the left side, right click will customize playback and view details. Click on the lower left corner to play for simple playback, double-click to zoom in, and enter the normal playback mode.



#### 4.9.3.9.5 Repeat Visitors

QS	earch	General	Events T	ime-period	Smart Ta	g External Fil	e Snaps	shot Slice	AI				×
Face	License Plat	e Human &	Vehicle PID	& LCD Re	epeat Visitors	Face Attendance							
Time	09/22/202	2	00:00:00	Groups	Channels	Sort By Freque	ency 🗸 🗸	Minimum C	occurrences 1				
	09/22/202	2	23:59:59	Attributes .		Evan	Str	anger 📃	Stranger	Stranger	Stranger	Stranger	Stranger
Min Inter	val 0	Sec.				100			Sec. 1	and the second second		and the second second	and see .
Similarity	50			Search				-		1.			
No.	Channel	Start Time	End	Time	Playback	A STATE							
						Appeared times	21	Appeared times: 9	Appeared times: 6	Appeared times: 6	Appeared times: 6	Appeared times: 5	Appeared times: 3
						Stranger	Str	anger	Stranger	Stranger	Stranger	Stranger	Steven 🔳
						15		1 Marca				-	
													100
						UST	1	-				and the second s	
						Appeared book		opequed times 2	Anne ared limes 2	Arrented Prints 2	Arroward Imax 1	Arreared limes 1	Appeared Imes 1
						Stranger							
							1						
							-						
						Appeared times							
		(	$\supset$										
00:00:00					00.00.00	N D	• •	Select All	Selected:0	I< < 1			

Here you can search and count all the number of times the same face has appeared.

- 1. Select the date and time that you want to search for.
- 2. Select the face library group you need to contrast and search groups by default.
- 3. Select the channel that you need to search for.
- 4. Select the corresponding face attribute in the face attribute **attribute** interface.
- 5. Enter the minimum number of seconds separated by interval.

6. Left click the search results, click the search results, on the left there will be detailed playback and information, right click to import the face library or edit the face library picture information and view the details.

- 7. Enter the **Minimum number** of face appearances at Minimum Occurrences for filtering
- 8. Click Sort By to sort, with a rise or down order of time or quantity
- 9. Check the search results or click All to select all the search results, click **I** icon to

customize the play, or click to backup the picture and video to the USB flash drive.



#### 4.9.3.9.6 Face Attendance

The attendance system lets you check to see if someone appears at the specified time. And automatically determine whether they are late or leave early.

Q Search General Events Time-pe	riod Smart	Tag Extern	al File Snapsh	ot Slice						
Face License Plate Human & Vehicle PID & LCD	Repeat Visito	rs Face Atten	dance							
Channels Select Mode By Group 🗸 T=		On Duty	Time 08:30:00			Off Duty Ti	me 17:30:00		Refresh E	xport Send Email
Date Day Week Month Custom Today	No.	Name	Group	Detail	09/21	Late	Leave Early	Absence		
09/21/2022 🔳 09/21/2022 🔳		una	Whitelist	-						
Working Days		Steven	Whitelist	-						
Sun, 🔽 Mon, 🔽 Tue, 🔽 Wed.		Evan	Whitelist	-						
🔽 Thu. 🔽 Fri. 🔲 Sat.		JOSH	Whitelist							
1 una 2 Stever 3 3 Evan 4 JOSH 5										
						Vormal	🗕 Late	🗕 Leave Ea	arly 🤫 Late and Leave E	arly OAbsence
Select All (< 1 /1 >>)					08:30:00					
	9.21									
00.00.00 00.00.00	00	01 02 03	3 04 05	06 07	08 09	10 1	1 12 13	14 15 1	16 17 18 19 20	21 22 23 24

- 1. **Channels** : Select the channel for face attendance
- Select Mode : Select the face picture of attendance, with By Group and By Person modes By Group : Select face pictures through the face group, that is, add shuffling all face pictures.

**By Person**: Through the face map selection, click the right button of By Person to pop up the face map interface of the selected face library.

- 3. **Date** : Select the search date, the default is the system time day, and there are five selection modes: Day, Week, Month, Custom, and Today.
- 4. Working Days : Select the working days
- 5. **On Duty Time** : Set up the working hours
- 6. **Off Duty Time** : Set up the closing time
- 7. Click **Search** to search for the results.



### 4.10 Express

#### 4.10.1 Quick Playback

You can configure the start playback time for the Quick Playback function. Select a time from the drop-down box to set up playing back from how many time ago.

After the configuration, you can activate the function by clicking the **Quick Playback** icon on the **Live Channel Tool Bar** on each channel (please refer to *3.4 Live Channel Tool Bar*).



#### 4.10.2 Stream Switch

This function is only available for IP cameras. You can set up a stream mode for all IP channels on the live view window. Select **Main Stream** or **Sub Stream** and then click the **Apply** button.

To adjust the Main Stream or Sub Stream configurations, please refer to 4.2.1 Stream.

Channel	Record	Alarm	(Al) AI	AL AL Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	<b>System</b>	Exit
Quick Playback		Stream Switch	Main Stream	<ul> <li>Apply</li> </ul>					
HD% Stream Switch									
D Preview Policy									

#### 4.10.3 Preview Policy

You can set up a displaying quality for all channels on the live view window. Select among realtime, balanced or smooth view. The view modes affect only the live view video quality by bit rate and frame rate but do not affect the recording quality.



## **F**EverFocus

### 4.11 System

You can configure most of the system settings on the Main Menu.

4.11.1 General

4.11.1.1 General

You can configure the general system settings on this page.

Channel	Record	Alarry	(Al)	AL Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
🚱 General	^	Device Name	Va	inguard II 16X8H					
- General		Device ID							
- Date and Time		Language		iglish-	*				
- Video Output									
User Account		Menu Timeout	0		۲				
J. Marine and an		Web Session Timeou	ut (min) 5			Preview Session Timeout			
Maintenance	Ť	Mode			¥				
a∎< IPCam Maintain	*	Audio Input Type	ba	se-band audio					
System Info	~	Start Wizard							
								Defa	ult Apply

**Device Name:** Input a desired name for your XVR. The name can include both letters and numbers.

**Device ID:** Enter the desired ID for your XVR. The device ID is used to identify the XVR, and can only be composed of numbers. For example, 2pcs XVR s are installed in the same place, the Device ID is 000000 for one of the XVR s, and 111111 for another XVR. When you want to operate the XVR with a remote controller, both of the XVR may receive the signal from controller & act at the same time. If you want to control only the XVR with ID 111111, you can input the Device ID 111111 in login page with remote controller for further operations.

Language: Select a language.

Video Format: Select NTSC or PAL for the system.

**Menu Timeout:** Select a timeout time for the OSD menu to automatically exit. Select **Off** for the OSD menu to display continuously.

**Mode:** Select DVR if you only want to connect FHD cameras to the XVR; or select **HVR** if you want to connect both of the FHD cameras and IP cameras to the XVR.

**Show Wizard:** Check the box to enable starting the Startup Wizard every time when system starts.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

**Apply:** Click to save the settings.



#### 4.11.1.2 Date and Time

Ō		í	(AI)	۲ <u>ب</u>	4				××t	ર્જીક	+
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	N	etwork	Dev	ice Exp	ress	System	Exit
<b>{⊘}</b> General	^										
- General		Date									
- Date and Time		Time									
- Video Output		Date Format	MM/DD/YY		*						
User Account			24Hour		*						
🗙 Maintenance	*		GMT+08:00		*						
IPCam Maintain	*	NTP Settings									
System Info	*	Enable NTP									Î
			pool ntp org Update Nov	N							Į
		DST Settings									
		Enable DST									
		Daylight Saving Time									
			Mar.	The 2	id 👻	Sun	~				
										Default	Apply

#### [Date and Time]

Date: Set up the date for the system.

Time: Set up the time for the system.

Date Format: Select a format for the date.

Time Format: Select a format for the time.

Time Zone: Select a time zone relevant to your region.

### [NTP Settings]

The NTP (Network Time Protocol) function allows your XVR to automatically sync its clock with a time server. This gives it the ability to constantly have an accurate time setting (your XVR will periodically sync automatically).

**Enable NTP:** Check the box to enable the NTP function. When NTP function is enabled, the system will calibrate the system time at 00:07:50 daily and every time when the system is started up.

Server Address: Select a NTP server.

**Update Now:** Click to calibrate the system time.

#### [DST Setting]

The DST (Daylight Saving Time) function allows you to select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your particular time zone or region.

Enable DST: Check the box to enable the DST function.

**Time Offset:** Select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your time zone. This refers to the difference in minutes, between Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and the local time.



Daylight Saving Time: Select Week or Date to configure the start/end time below.

<u>Week:</u> Select a month, a particular day and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends. For example, 2am on the first Sunday of a particular month.

<u>Date:</u> Select the start date (click the calendar icon), end date and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends.

Start Time: Select a start time for the DST to start.

End Time: Select an end time for the DST to stop.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



#### 4.11.1.3 Video Output

You can configure the Main monitor and Call monitor settings on this page.

	Ō		í	A					<b>₹</b> ~~??	<b>2</b>	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario		Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
ŝ	General	^	Video Output	Live Output		*					
	- General		Sequence Layout	Layout1		~					
	<ul> <li>Date and Time</li> </ul>		Sequence Interval Time								
	- Video Output		Output Resolution	1920x1080		¥	Z Automatic Rec	cognition			
	User Account		Scale and Offset								
3/			Cursor Hidden Delay	5Sec.		~					
2	Maintenance	•	Cursor Acceleration		•						
<b>O</b> IN	IPCam Maintain	~	Transparency	•							
Ð	System Info	~									
	×.										
										Def	ault Apply

Video Output: Select Live Output (Main Monitor) and then configure the below settings.

**Sequence Layout:** Select a layout for the sequence mode. For example, if you select Layout4, the XVR will display a quad view layout for all channels in sequence order. To start the sequence mode, go to OSD menu > Layout and then click the **Auto Sequence** button. Click the button again to stop sequence mode.

**Sequence Interval Time:** Input a sequence interval time in second. By default, 5 seconds is set up.

**Output Resolution:** Select a live resolution to be displayed on the output monitor. 1920 x 1080 will suit most TVs. If your XVR supports 4K output resolution, you can select either 2K (2560 x 1440) or 4K (3840 x 2160) to take advantage of the higher resolution that your 4K TV provides.

**Scale and Offset:** The XVR supports to adjust the size and position of the display screen to match your monitor or TV. Click the **Setup** button to adjust.





<u>Scale</u>: To adjust the size of the displayed screen by scale.

<u>X Offset:</u> To move the displayed screen to the left or right.

<u>Y Offset:</u> To move the displayed screen to the top or bottom.

Click once or long press the left button of your mouse on the arrow to adjust the size and position, or you can scroll the wheel of the mouse to adjust. Click the right button of your mouse to exit, and click **Apply** to save your modifications.

**Cursor Hidden Delay:** Click the drop-down menu to select the time your XVR will hide the mouse cursor when idle. You can also disable this function by selecting **Off** (password protection will be temporarily disabled).

Cursor Acceleration: To adjust the speed to move the mouse cursor.

**Transparency:** Slide the bar to the left or right to adjust the transparency for the OSD Setup menu.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.

	Ō		í	A				SS SS SS	ર્જીક	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
ŝ	General	^	Video Output	Call Monitor Outpu		<b>*</b>				
			CVBS Call Monitor							
			Sequence Mode			*				
	- Video Output		Layout Mode	Layout Mode1		<ul> <li>Layout Settings</li> </ul>				
	User Account		Full Screen							
×	Maintenance	~								
õ.	PCam Maintain	*								
Ð	System Info	*								
									Defau	It Apply

#### Call Monitor Setting

Video Output: Select Call Monitor Output and then configure the below settings.

CVBS Call Monitor: Check the box to enable the Call Monitor function.

**Sequence Mode:** Select **Enable** to enable sequence mode or **Disable** to disable sequence mode.



**Sequence Layout:** This function only appears when **Enable** is selected from the **Sequence Mode** field. Select a layout for the sequence mode. For example, if you select Layout4, the XVR will display a quad view layout for all channels in sequence order. To start the sequence mode, go to OSD menu > Layout and then click the **Auto Sequence** button. Click the button again to stop sequence mode.

**Sequence Interval Time:** This function only appears when **Enable** is selected from the **Sequence Mode** field. Select a sequence dwell time in second. By default, 5 seconds is set up. Click **Sequence Settings** to enable the sequence mode for the selected channels.

**Layout Mode:** This function only appears when **Disable** is selected from the **Sequence Mode** field. You can configure the layout mode for the Call Monitor. Select a layout from the dropdown list and then click **Layout Settings** to assign channels to the layout.

Full Screen: Check the box to enable Full Screen of the triggered channel.

**Default**: Click to apply the default setting.

**Apply:** Click to save the settings.



#### 4.11.2 User Account

You can configure the user settings on this page. Up to 32 user accounts (1 administrator and 31 users) can be configured.

	Ō		í	A	)				₹¢53	ŝ	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI		Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
⇔	General	~	No.	User Name	Level	User Enable	User Edit	Permission			
2	User Account		1	admin	Admin	Enable					î
∗	Maintenance	*		user1	User1	Disable					
014	IPCam Maintain	~		user2	User2	Disable					
ጦ	System Info	~		user3	User3	Disable					
				user4	User4	Disable					
				user5	User5	Disable					
				user6	User6	Disable					
				user7	USER7	Disable					
				user8	USER8	Disable					
				user9	USER9	Disable					
				user10	USER10	Disable					
				user11	USER11	Disable					
				user12	USER12	Disable					
				user13	USER13	Disable					
				user14	USER14	Disable					
				user15	USER15	Disable					
				user16	USER16	Disable					÷
			Default User ac	Imin							
										Defa	ult Apply

Default User: Select an user account as the default account.

**User Edit:** Click to bring-up the User Edit window. You can edit the user name/password in this window. Input the user name with alphabetic or numeric characters; and the passwords have to be numeric (0-9) and at least 5 characters. Select **Enable** from the **User Enable** drop-down list to enable the user account. Select **Enable** from the **Password Enable** drop-down list to enable the password (if Disable is selected, the user can login without password). Click **Save** to save the settings.

Ac	dmin Account		User Account					
	User Edit	×		User I	Edit		×	
Level	Admin		Level	User1				
User Name	admin		User Enable	Enable	~			
Password Enable	Enable		User Name	user1				
Password Strength		High	Password Enable	Enable	~			
Password	•••••	Show Password	Password Strength					
Confirm		Show Password	Password	••••••		Show Pass	sword	
Enable Unlock Pattern	Disable		Confirm			Show Pass	sword	
		Save Cancel			Default	Save	Cancel	

• Enable Unlock Pattern: Enable or disable the Unlock Pattern function.


**Permission:** Click <sup>(2)</sup> to display the User Permission window. The Administrator account has full privileges so the functions cannot be configured. In the User Permission window, check the boxes to grant functions for the selected user account. You can also set up the Copy/Live/Playback/PTZ functions to specific channels. After the configuration, click **Save** to save the settings.

								Us	er	Per	mi	ssio	on									×
User Name			us	er1																		
🔽 Log Search			>	Se	tting	gs						Aut	o Re	boo				Ма	nual F	Recor	d	
🛃 Disk			>	Re	mot	te Lo	ogin					Sec	uend	ce C	Cont	rol	Γ	Ma	nual \$	Snaps	hot	
Сору																						
🔽 Analog Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16						
IP Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8														
<b>M</b> live																						
					_	_	_		_		-			_		-						
Analog Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16						
P Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8														
Playback																						
Analog Channels													13	14	15	16						
IP Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8														
<b>PTZ</b>																						
🛃 Analog Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16						
🔽 IP Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8														
									All				Cle	ar			Save			Cano		
<ul> <li>IP Channels</li> <li>PTZ</li> <li>Analog Channels</li> <li>IP Channels</li> </ul>	1	2	3 3	4 4	5 5	6	7 7 7	8	9 All	10	11	12	13 Cie	14 ≱ar	15	16	Save	9		Canc	cel	

- Log Search: Allow users to check all the system logs.
- **Settings:** Allow users to set all the parameter settings.
- Auto Reboot: Allow users to auto reboot the device.
- Manual Record: Allows users to manually start/stop recording.
- **Disk:** Allow users to manage and control the HDD and USB storage device.
- **Remote Login:** Allow users to login the system remotely.
- Sequence Control: Allow users to use the sequence function.
- Manual Snapshot: Allow users to use the manual snapshot function.
- Copy: Check the Copy box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels to backup. This user account will be granted with the Backup function for the selected channels.
- Live: Check the Live box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for live view display. This user account will be granted with the live view display function for the selected channels.
- Playback: Check the Playback box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for playback. This user account will be granted with the playback function for the selected channels.



PTZ: Check the PTZ box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for PTZ function. This user account will be granted with the PTZ control function for the selected channels.

### 4.11.3 Maintenance

On this page, you can search and view the system log, load default settings, upgrade the system, export and import system parameters and manager system auto reboot.

### 4.11.3.1 Log

You can search for logs on this page. Select the start time, end time, log type and then click the **Search** button, the searched logs will be displayed on the list below. Double-click on a log from the list can bring up the Log Details window.

	Ō		í	A				<b>₹</b> ₹₹	ર્જી	E
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
ŝ	General	~	Start Date 09/21/20		📰 Start Tim	e 00:00:00				
<u> </u>	User Account		End Date 09/21/20		End Time	23:59:59				
х	Maintenance	^	Log Type All		~			Search		
	- Log		Channel	Туре	Time	Description		Access Source	Record	Playback
	- Load Default									
	- Reset Settings									
	- Upgrade									
	- System Parameter									
	- Auto Reboot									
	- Developer Mode									
014	PCam Maintain	~								
	System Info	~								
										Сору

You can click the **Playback** icon **I** in the Playback column to play back the event recording. About the playback control bar, please refer to *4.9.2 Playback Control Panel*. To exit the playback mode, right click the mouse.





Copy: Click to save all the searched logs to the USB storage device.

Click the **Copy** button, the Copy window appears. You can also create a directory for the video clip(s) by clicking the **Directory** button and the upper-right corner. Click the **OK** button, the copy process begins. After the copy process is complete, click the **Cancel** button to return to the **Log** page.

	Сору			×
Driver List. C			ŧ≡ ∽	← ■, □
≚ USB1-1	Name		Last N	lodify
	ch01-20180827-105158-105210-1010(	9.759MB	08/27/2018	3 03:28:33
	Location: /hidev/usb1-1			
Remain:/Total: 115.625MB/1.905GB	Selected Directory: hidev/usb1-1			< >
	1/1 100%		ок	Cancel



### 4.11.3.2 Load Default

Select the desired items to be restored to factory default and then click **Apply**. Restoring default settings will not delete recordings and snapshots saved to the hard drive.

	Record	(i) Alarm			Network	Device	Express	کرک System	Exit
Channel General User Account Maintenance - Log - Load Default	Record	Alarm Select All Channel Record Alarm Network Device	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
<ul> <li>Reset Settings</li> <li>Upgrade</li> <li>System Parameter</li> <li>Auto Reboot</li> <li>Developer Mode</li> </ul>		System							
S¶4 IPCam Maintain ♪ System Info	* *								
									Apply

4.11.3.3 Reset Settings



Format HDD : Set up to format HDD when make setting to default.



### 4.11.3.4 Upgrade

### You can upgrade system firmware using this page.

	Channel	Record	(i) Alarm	(Al	AI Scenario	Network	Device	Express	<del>کرک</del> System	Exit
• \$	General User Account	*	Select File						Upgrade	
*	Maintenance	^								
	<ul> <li>Load Default</li> <li>Reset Settings</li> </ul>									
	- Upgrade									
	<ul> <li>System Parameter</li> </ul>									
	- Auto Reboot									
	- Developer Mode									
01	IPCam Maintain	*								
	System Info	~								
,										

- 1. Restore the firmware file (.sw) in a USB storage device and insert the USB storage device to the XVR.
- 2. Click the **Select File** button to select the firmware file from the USB storage device.
- 3. Click the **Upgrade** button to start system upgrade.

**Note:** Do not take out the USB storage device or turn off the power during system upgrading. When the upgrade is done, the system will restart automatically.



### 4.11.3.1 System Parameter

You can export the system parameters you have configured to a USB storage device, or import a system parameters file from USB storage device to the XVR.



**Save Settings:** Click to save the XVR current system settings to the USB device. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.

**Load Settings:** Once you have exported system parameters file, you can import the file on another XVR. Stored the file to your USB storage device and then insert the USB storage device to the XVR, click **Load Settings** to navigate the file. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.





### 4.11.3.2 Auto Reboot

This menu allows the system to auto reboot the XVR regularly. It is recommended to leave this function enabled, as it maintains the operational integrity of your XVR.

	Ō		(j	AI				Scoto State	ર્જુક		•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System		Exit
3	General	*	Auto Reboot								
•	User Account		Time		~						
*	Maintenance	^			*						
	<b>–</b> Log										
	- Load Default										
	- Reset Settings										
	- Upgrade										
	<ul> <li>System Parameter</li> </ul>										
	- Auto Reboot										
	- Developer Mode										
01	IPCam Maintain	*									
Ð	System Info	*									
										D. (	Arrely
										Default	Арріу

Check the **Auto Reboot** box to enable the function and then set up the reboot time for the system to regularly reboot at the setup time. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.



### 4.11.3.3 Developer Mode

Only some devices support. This menu can save the serial port log to the USB flash disk.

	Ō		(j)	AI				₹¢¢	ર્જુટ	•
	Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
ŝ	General	~	Telnet							
•	User Account		Debug information	Shut Off	~					
*	Maintenance	^								
	- Log									
	- Load Default		Export debug info	ormation Delete	debug information					
	<ul> <li>Reset Settings</li> </ul>									
	- Upgrade									
	<ul> <li>System Parameter</li> </ul>									
	- Auto Reboot									
	- Developer Mode									
õ.	IPCam Maintain	~								
ľ	System Info	~								

Telnet : Enable it, can use Telnet to login device
Debug information : Select log save position
Shut Off : Don't save serial logs
Output To Terminal : Output serial logs to terminal
Output To Disk : Save serial logs to HDD.
Export debug information : Export serial logs to u disk drive.
Delete debug information : Delete collect serial logs.



### 4.11.4 IPCam Maintain

This menu allows you to upgrade the IP camera's firmware and restore default settings of IP camera.

### 4.11.4.1 Upgrade

This menu allows you to upgrade the IP camera's firmware.

Ō		í	A				<b>₹</b>	ર્જુક	•
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
<b>දිරූ</b> General	~		Channel	IP Address	State	Software Version	Upgrad	le	
User Account			IP CH1	172.20.0.31	Online	V1.0.1_20220511			
🗙 Maintenance	~		IP CH2	172.20.0.33	Online	V1.0.1_20210316			
o∎< IPCam Maintain	^								
- Upgrade									
- Load Default									
- Reboot IPC		<							,
<ul> <li>System Parameter</li> </ul>									
- Format IPC		Select File				•	IPCan		
System Info	*								
			3 - 4 4						
			Detection						
		Detect							
									Apply

- 1. Select one of the IP cameras you want to upgrade firmware by checking the checkbox.
- 2. Click the Select File button to select the update file from your USB storage device.
- 3. Click the **IPCam Upgrade** button to start upgrading the selected IP camera. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.



### 4.11.4.2 Load Default

Channel	Record	Alarm		Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	۲۵۶ System	Exit
General	*		Channel	IP Address	State	Software Version			
L User Account			IP CH1	172.20.0.31	Online	V1.0.1_20220511			
🗙 Maintenance	*		IP CH2	172.20.0.33	Online	V1.0.1_20210316			
O I IPCam Maintain			IP CH4	172.20.0.20	Online	1.0.4_161102			
	~		IP CH6	172.20.0.35	Online	1.0.19_150330			
- Upgrade									
- Load Default									
- Reboot IPC									
<ul> <li>System Parameter</li> </ul>	er								
- Format IPC									
System Info	*								
		Load Default							

- 1. Select one of the IP cameras you want to load factory default by checking the checkbox.
- 2. Click the **Load Default** button to start loading default. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.

### 4.11.4.3 Reboot IPC

On this page, you can reboot the IP cameras.

Channel	Record	(i) Alarm	(Al) AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
<b>දිරූදු</b> General	*		Channel	IP Address	State	Software Version			
User Accou	int		IP CH1	172.20.0.31	Online	V1.0.1_20220511			
🗙 Maintenand	ce 🗸		IP CH2	172.20.0.33	Online	V1.0.1_20210316			
o∎< IPCam Mair	ntain 🔥		IP CH4	172.20.0.20	Online	1.0.4_161102			
<b>–</b> Upgrade			IP CH6	172.20.0.35	Online	1.0.19_150330			
- Load Defa	ault								
- Reboot IP	C								
- System P	arameter								
- Format IP									
System Inf	• •								
		Reboot IPC							

- 1. Select one of the IP cameras you want to reboot by checking the checkbox.
- 2. Click the **Reboot IPC** button to start rebooting. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.



#### 4.11.4.4 System Parameter

Channel	Record	(i) Alarm		Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
දිබු General	~ [		Channel	IP Address	State	Software Version			
User Account			IP CH1	172.20.0.31	Online	V1.0.1_20220511			
🗙 Maintenance	~		IP CH2	172.20.0.33	Online	V1.0.1_20210316			
o∎< IPCam Maintain	^								
<b>–</b> Upgrade									
- Load Default									
- Reboot IPC									
<ul> <li>System Parameter</li> </ul>									
- Format IPC									
System Info	*								
		Save Settings	Load Settings						

Export parameters, check IPC, Click Save settings, and the USB flash disk path will pop up. After selecting the path, Click OK to export IPC to USB flash disk; Check IPC and Click load settings to import parameter files from USB flash disk into the IPC.

### 4.11.4.5 Format IPC

Ō		í	A				ζζζ.	ર્જુક	•
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
දිරි General	*		Channel IP Add	ress No:	Туре	State	Free/Total Free Time	Forma	1
Q User Account									
🗙 Maintenance	~								
Television Personal Person Maintain	^								
🗕 Upgrade									
- Load Default									
- Reboot IPC									
- System Parameter		_							
- Format IPC									
System Info	~								

This function can detect SD memory card connected to an IPC with the API protocol, and Click Format's SD card for the IPC that can be formatted.

# **EverFocus**

### 4.11.5 System Info

This menu allows you to view the system information, channel information, record information and network status.

### 4.11.5.1 System Info

View system information such as device ID, device model name, IP address, MAC address, firmware version and more.

Ō		(i)	A				£2¢⊅	ર્ટ્સ્ટ્રે	+
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
<b>දිටු</b> } General	~	Device ID		000000					
User Account		Device Name		Vanguard II 16X8H					
🗙 Maintenance	~	Device Type		Vanguard II 16X8H	<b>II</b> G	2000 E			
o∎< IPCam Maintain	~	Hardware Version		VANGUARD II SERIES					
System Info	~	Software Version		V1.0.1-20220823	- 「「「「「」「「「」」				
- System Info		IE Client Version		V1.2.1.33	「「「」「「」」	2 - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C -			
- System mo		Video Format				-19626.1			
- Channel Info		HDD Volume		3726G					
- Record Info		IP Address		172.20.0.10					
- Network Info		IPv6 Address		fe80::8a31:4eff:fea7:85a8	/ 64				
		Http/Https/RTSP		80,80					
		Client Port		8000,8000					
		MAC Address		00-00-00-00-00-00					
		Network Info		Connection successful					
		P2P ID		M2A6P8UHE6T2R6UA111A					
		Serial Number							

If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on the Info page. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS App** installed on your mobile device to add and remote access the XVR. To enable the P2P function, please refer to *4.6.1.4 Port Configuration*.



4.11.5.1.1 Performing the P2P Function

The **P2P** function allows users to add XVR s to EverFocus' **eFVMS App** through QR code.

1. Install **EverFocus eFVMS App**. For Android users, go to Google Play Store. For iOS users, go to Apple Store. After the installation process is complete, start the eFVMS App.



2. To add a XVR through P2P, tap **Menu** > **Device List**, and then tap the "+" button on the upper-right corner.



3. Scan the XVR's **QR code** on the System Info page of the XVR OSD menu. Input the XVR ID, password and Media Port 9000. Tap the **Save** 





- Device Manager Device Name VANGUARD 8x4H FBBGTPWYV4M1MEVU111A Connection Status connected Û ß • Offline Offline Offline Offline VANGUARD 8x4H - CH1[P2P] VANGUARD 8x4H ⊞ ⊲× Q 0 Ĉ
- 4. The XVR is now added and connected to the App. You can start accessing the XVR.



### 4.11.5.2 Channel Info

You can see the channel info on this page.

		(j		A				Sec.	ર્જુ	
Channel	Record	Alarm		Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
දිබූදු General	*	Channel	Alias	State	Main Stream		Sub Stream	Motion Detection	Privacy Mask	
User Account				Enable	1280x 720, 30Fps, 4M	bps	352x 240, 30Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	Í
🗙 Maintenance	~	CH2	CH2	Disable						
o∎< IPCam Maintain	~			Disable						
System Info	•	CH4		Disable						
- System Info		CH5	CH5	Disable						
		CH6	CH6	Disable						
- Channel Info				Disable						
- Record Info		CH8	CH8	Disable						
- Network Info		CH9	CH9	Disable						
		CH10	CH10	Disable						
		CH11	CH11	Disable						
		CH12	CH12	Disable						
		CH13	CH13	Disable						
		CH14	CH14	Disable						
		CH15	CHIS	Disable						
		IP CH1	IP CH1	Online	2592x1944 30Eps 4M	lbos	640x 480 30Eps 1024Kbps	Support	Support	
		IP CH2	IP CH2	Online	2592x1944, 30Fps, 4M	lbps	640x 480, 10Fps, 1024Kbps	Support	Support	
		IP CH3	IP 語道3	Offline	2102.00 N, 00. p3, 4M			eallhout		
			I PRES							

#### 4.11.5.3 Record Info

You can see the record info on this page.

Ō		í	)	A					2~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	ર્જુ	•
Channel	Record	Alarm	1	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Dev	ice Exp	press	System	Exit
General	*	Channel	Record State	Enable Channel	Stream Type	Resolution	FPS	Bitrate			
User Account				Enable	Dual Streams	1280x720   352x240	30Fps   30Fps	4Mbps   512Kbps			Î
🗙 Maintenance	*	CH2		Enable							
o∎< IPCam Maintain	*			Enable							
System Info	~			Enable							
- Suelem lefe		CH5		Enable							
System into		CH6	Off	Enable							
- Channel Info				Enable							
- Record Info		CH8	Off	Enable							
- Network Info		СНЭ		Enable							
				Enable							
			Off	Enable							
				Enable							
				Enable							
		CH14		Enable							
				Enable							
				Enable							
		IP CH1		Enable	Dual Streams	2592x1944   640x480	30Fps   30Fps	4Mbps   1024Kbps			
		IP CH2		Enable	Dual Streams	2592x1944   640x480	30Fps   10Fps	4Mbps   1024Kbps			
		IP CH3		Enable							



### 4.11.5.4 Network Info

You can see the network state on this page.

Ō		í	AI				₹20 <sup>[1</sup> ]	ર્જુક	Ð
Channel	Record	Alarm	AI	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General	~	Attribute		Value					
User Account		WAN							î
		IP Address		172.20.0.10					
X Maintenance	~	Subnet Mask		255.255.248					
IPCam Maintain	~	Gateway		172.20.7.25	4				
		MAC Address		00-00-00-00	0-00				
System Info	^	IPv6 Address		fe80::8a31:4eff:fea7	:85a8 / 64				
- System Info		IPv6 Gateway		fe80::/64					
		DHCP		Enable					
<ul> <li>Channel Info</li> </ul>		DNS1		192.168.10.1	88				
- Record Info		DNS2		8.8.8					
		PPPoE		Disable					
- Network Info		Port							
		Http/Https/RTSP		80,80,Inactive,Di	sable				
		Client Port		8000,8000,Inactive	,Disable				
		Total Bandwidth:		64Mbps					
		Used Bandwidth:		31.294Mbps					
									•

**Total Bandwidth:** It shows the XVR's total input bandwidth for IP cameras.

Used Bandwidth: It shows the used bandwidth of IP cameras.



# 4.12 Exit

You can Shutdown, Reboot or Logout the system using this page.

Channel	Record	Alarm	Al	Al Scenario	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
🛃 Exit		Shutdow	'n	Reboot	Logout				
	k								



Chapter

# 5. Remote Access to the XVR

### 5.1 Accessing the XVR on the Network

Follow the steps below to access the XVR through a Web browser.

 Open a Web browser and in the address bar type the IP address of the XVR.
 Local connection: http:// (IP address from the XVR's Network Menu): IP port used e.g. http://192.168.1.163:2468

### Internet connection:

http:// (IP address given by your Internet Service Provider): IP port used e.g. http://57.182.67.204:2468

- 2. If your computer is connected to the internet, it will download and install "ActiveX" plug-in automatically.
- 3. The Login window pops up. Type the User Name and Password. Click Login.



**Username:** Input the user name.

Password: Input the password.

**Remember password:** If you want the web browser to keep the password so you will not be able to input the password when you restart the Web page, check this checkbox.



### Note for the first time login:

 When the Plug-in block appears on the browser, click **download** to install the plug-in. Reload the webpage and you should see the live view page now.



# If you encounter the following problem or still can't access the remote Web interface, please follow the instructions below:

- If the ActiveX is not downloaded successfully, please check if your browser's safety level or firewall setting is set too high. Enable the following options on the Security Settings window (IE Browser < Tools < Internet Options < Security < Internet < Custom Level).</li>
  - ✓ Automatic prompting for ActiveX controls
  - ✓ Script ActiveX controls marked safe for scripting
- If your PC or laptop is running with Windows, it's required to run the browser as administrator when first entering the remote web page of the device. Go to C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer, right-click the browser and then click Run as administrator.



<ul> <li>Computing</li> </ul>	ter  ► Local Disk (C:)  ► Program	n Files (x86) 🕨 Internet Explorer 🕨
🖬 Оре	n Burn New folder	
	Name	Date modified
ads	iexplore Open	11/21/2010 1
Places	🚳 ieco 😗 Run as adm	ninistrator / 1/2009 9.1

•

If you are unable to backup or record during remote operation, you may need to turn off the firewall and turn **User Account Control** off.

To turn User Account Control off, on the computer, click Start > Control Panel > System and Security > Action Center (click Change User Account Control Settings), the User Account Control Settings window appears. Adjust the slide bar to Never Notify and then click OK. Restart your computer if requested.





Т

# 5.2 Remote Live View Window



Camera List Button	Click to hide or display the Camera List. Please refer to 5.2.1 Camera List.
Live Channel	<ul> <li>You can perform the following functions on each channel:</li> <li>a. Double-click on a channel can display the channel in full screen. To exit the full screen mode, double-click on the channel again.</li> <li>b. You can drag and drop a channel to the desired position on the layout. Click and hold on a channel, a Drag Channel icon will display. Drag and drop the channel to the desired position on the layout.</li> </ul>
Menu Bar	Click to enter each menu bar. Please refer to 5.3 Menu Bar.
Color / PTZ Setting	Click to display or hide the Color / PTZ Setting Panel on the right-side of the Live View window. Please refer to <i>5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel</i> and <i>5.2.4 Color Panel</i> for more details.
Camera List	Displays the Analog cameras and IP cameras. You can click on the icons to perform some functions. Please refer to <i>5.2.1 Camera List</i> .
Live View Function Icons	You can perform some functions for all the cameras on the Live View window. Please refer to 5.2.2 Live View Function Icons for more details.
	Camera List Button Live Channel Menu Bar Color / PTZ Setting Camera List Live View Function Icons

# **EverFocus**

	The Status Icons displayed on the bottom-left of each channel are designed to alert users when any of the following situations occur				
		R	The channel is on normal <b>recording</b> .		
		н	No HDD / HDD error / HDD not formatted		
		Μ	Motion event is triggered.		
7	Status Icon	М	Motion event is triggered. Motion event is recording.		
		I	Alarm event is triggered.		
		L.	Alarm event is triggered. Alarm event is recording.		
		S	Intelligent event is triggered.		
		S	Intelligent event is triggered. Intelligent event is recording.		
		С	Tamper alarm is detected.		
		L			

### 5.2.1 Camera List

The Camera list lists the analog and IP camera channels. You can use the camera list icons to perform some functions. If the channel is not connected or the channel has been disabled, the icons will be gray-out.



Play: Click to display / hide the camera stream on the Live window.

**Record:** Click to start manual record of the channel, click again to stop, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click **Folder** to open the folder to find the recording file. To change the manual record storage path or select a file format, please refer to *5.3.8.5 Local Settings*.



**Snapshot:** Click to take a manual snapshot of the channel, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click **Folder** to open the folder to find the snapshot image. Or





click **Preview** to preview the snapshot image. To change the manual snapshot storage path, please refer to *5.3.8.5 Local Settings*.



**Bitrate:** Click and then select Main Stream or Sub Stream for this channel. To configure Main Stream parameters, refer to *5.3.4.1.1 Main Stream*. To configure Sub Stream parameters, refer to *5.3.4.1.2 Sub Stream*.

### 5.2.2 Live View Function Icons

You can perform some functions for all the cameras on the Live View window.



No.	Name	Description
1	Divide Screen	Click to select a layout.
2	Play	Click to display all camera streams on the Live window.
3	Stop	Click to close all camera streams displayed on the Live window.
4	<b>Original Aspect Ratio</b>	Click to display all the live streams with original aspect ratio.
5	Stretch	Click to stretch all the live streams on the Live window.
6	Full Screen	Click to display the Live View window in full screen mode. To exit full screen mode, press the <b>ESC</b> button on the keyboard.
7	Sub Stream	Click to switch all live streams to Sub Stream. If you want to set up some streams for Main and some for Sub streams, on the Camera List, you can click the <b>Stream</b> icon of the specific channels and then select Main Stream or Sub Stream. To configure Sub Stream settings, please refer to <i>5.3.4.1.2 Sub Stream</i> .
8	Main Stream	Click to switch all live streams to Main Stream. If you want to set up some streams for Main and some for Sub streams, on the Camera List, you can click the <b>Stream</b> icon of the specific channels and then select Main Stream or Sub Stream. To configure Main Stream settings, please refer to <i>5.3.4.1.1 Main Stream</i> .
9	Mobile Stream	Click to switch all live streams to Mobile Stream. To configure Mobile Stream settings, please refer to 5.3.4.1.3 Mobile Stream.



10	Video Clips	Click to start manual recording of all channels on the Live window. Click the button again to stop, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click <b>Folder</b> to open the folder to find the recording files. To change the manual record storage path or the file format, please refer to <i>5.3.8.5 Local Settings</i> . <b>Record Storage Path</b> C:\Device\Record\Preview\192.168.33.3 2\20190312 Folder
11	Snapshot	Click to take a snapshot (.bmp) of all channels on the Live window, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click <b>Folder</b> to open the folder to find the snapshot images. To change the manual snapshot storage path, please refer to 5.3.8.5 Local Settings. Screenshots storage path C:\Device\Snapshot\Preview\192.168.33. 32\20190312\ Folder
12	Digital Zoom	<ul> <li>Click to enable the Digital Zoom mode. To exit the Digital Zoom mode, click the button again. To perform the Digital Zoom function:</li> <li>a. On the Live View window, select a channel by clicking on the channel.</li> <li>b. Click the Digital Zoom button.</li> <li>c. Use your mouse to draw an area where you want to have a close-up view. The area will be zoom-in.</li> <li>d. Right-click to exit the Digital Zoom mode.</li> </ul>
13	Audio	Click to turn on or off the audio of the selected channel. To perform this function, on the Live window, select a channel by clicking on it, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame, click the <b>Audio</b> button to enable the audio function. You can adjust the bar to the left or right to adjust volume.
14	Layout Page	Click the left or right buttons to change among the layout pages. For example, for 16-channel model, if you select 4-Division, click the <b>Next Page</b> button will display the next 4-division layout with channel 5-8, channel 9-12, and so on. First Page Last Page Previous Page Next Page

# **F**EverFocus

# 5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel

For PTZ cameras, you can use this panel to control the PTZ (analog and IP) camera; for motorized cameras, you can use this panel to adjust camera zoom or focus.

On the Live View window, click the **PTZ Setting** button to display the PTZ Setting Panel. Click the **PTZ Setting** button again can hide the PTZ Control Panel.



For motorized cameras, select a motorized camera by clicking on the live channel, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame. You can double-click on the channel to display the channel in full screen. Click the **PTZ Setting** button, the below PTZ Setting panel appears. You can adjust camera zoom or focus using this panel.

For PTZ cameras, select a PTZ camera by clicking on the PTZ channel, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame. You can double-click to display the channel in full screen for operation. Click the **PTZ Setting** button, the below PTZ Setting panel appears. You can use this panel to control PTZ cameras.





**Direction Buttons:** Click the direction buttons to force the PTZ camera to turn to the direction.

Auto Pan: Click to start the Auto Pan function. Click again to stop the Auto Pan function.

**Speed:** Slide the bar to the left or right to adjust the control speed.

**Zoom:** Click + or – to zoom in or zoom out.

Focus: Click + or – to focus near or focus far.

Iris: Click + or – to adjust the Iris.

**Preset Control:** You can set up preset points here and then operate the Preset function. Please see the below steps for more details.

**Tour Control:** After setting up the preset points, you can perform the Tour function. Click to start the Tour function, click to stop the Tour function.

### To set up Preset Points:

- 1. Select a preset number (1-255) by clicking on the Preset input box.
- 2. Use the direction buttons or Zoom/Focus/Iris buttons to search for the location for this preset number.
- 3. Click the + button to add this preset point, and the number will jump to the next preset number for configuration. Follow **Step 2-3** to set up multiple preset points.
- 4. To clear the setup preset points, select a preset number and then click the 📠 button.



### To perform the Go to Preset Point function:

- 1. Select a preset number (1-255) by clicking on the Preset input box.
- 2. Click the **Go to** button **D**.

### To perform the Tour function:

- 1. Set up the preset points in advance. Please refer to the steps of "To set up Preset Points" above.
- 2. Input an interval time in the **Interval** box.
- 3. Click the **Start Tour** button **I**, the PTZ camera will start cruising based on the preconfigured preset points with the dwell time.
- 4. To stop the Tour function, click the **Stop Tour** button

### 5.2.4 Color Panel

You can adjust Hue, Brightness, Contrast and Saturation value for each channel on the Live View window using the Color Panel. Click the **Default** button to restore all the value to factory default.

On the Live View window, select a camera by clicking the channel, the channel will be highlighted with a red frame. Click the **Color** button to display the Color Panel and then you can start adjust color settings. Click the **Color** button again can hide the Color Panel.





# 5.3 Menu Bar

Click any icon on the top navigation bar to enter each menu page.



### 5.3.1 Live

Click the Live icon to enter the Live View page. Please refer to 5.2 Remote Live View window.



# **F**EverFocus

# 5.3.2 Playback

Click the **Playback** icon on the top navigation bar. The Playback window displays.

VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus, up to 16 multi-channel playback is supported.

The layout divisions will be automatically assigned by the system according to the channels you select. For example, if 1 channel is selected, the system will automatically assign single-division; if 2~4 channels are selected, 4-division will be assigned; if 5~9 channels are selected, 9-division will be assigned; if 10~16 channels are selected, 16-division will be assigned.



To start playing back:

- 1. Select a date on the calendar (the date with an orange bar on the bottom indicates there are recordings on the date).
- 2. Select a stream type from the Stream drop-down list for playing back. Note that if you want to search for **Sub Stream** recordings, you have to select **Dual-Stream** mode in *5.3.4.2.1 Record*.
- 3. Select the desired recording type(s). The options include Normal, Motion, IO, Smart, Manual, Sound Alarm, Tamper Detection and All.
- 4. You can optionally enable the **Synchronized playback** function to enable multiple channel simultaneously playback at the same time. If this function is unselected, you can separately control each channel for playing back (each channel can be played back with individual time).
- 5. Select the desired channels you would like to play back.
- Click the Search button, the recordings will be displayed on the time bar of the Playback Panel in different colors. <u>Green:</u> Normal and Manual recordings; <u>Yellow</u>: Motion recordings; <u>Red</u>: I/O recordings; <u>Blue:</u> Intelligent, Sound, Tamper.
- 7. Click the **Play** button to start playing back.

You can use the **Playback Panel** to operate the below functions:



#### **1234567 89 0** 12 1B 14 15 1 📕 🕨 🛍 🔟 土 🖂 | 🛱 🖬 🔺 🕁 🔳 🔳 oe;sa 07;00 07;38 07:48:366;00 08;30 05,00 04:00 05:30 06:00 09:00 1 1

No.	Name	Description
1	Play/Pause	Click to Play or Pause playing back.
2	Stop	Click to Stop playing back.
3	Step Forward	Click the button to play the recording frame by frame. Note this button is only functional under single channel playback.
4	Video Clips	Click to start manual recording of a channel (.avi). Click the button again to stop. On the playback window, click on a channel and then click the <b>Record</b> button, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click <b>Folder</b> to open the folder to find the recording file. To change the manual record storage path or the file format, please refer to 5.3.8.5 Local Setting. <b>Record Storage Path</b> C:\Device\Record\Record\192.168.33.32 \20190313 Folder
5	Snapshot	Click to start manual snapshot (.jpg) of a channel. Click the button again to stop. On the playback window, click on a channel and then click the <b>Snapshot</b> button, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click <b>Folder</b> to open the folder to find the snapshot image. Or click <b>Preview</b> to preview the snapshot image. To change the manual snapshot storage path, please refer to <i>5.3.8.5 Local Setting</i> . <b>Screenshots storage path</b> C:\Device\Snapshot\Record\192.168.33. 32\20190313\CH01152240.jpg Folder Preview
6	Download	Click to download recordings for a single channel. To perform the Download function, please refer to <i>5.3.2.1 Download</i> .
7	Playback Speed	Click to select a playback speed.
8	Play All Windows	Click to start playing back all the windows. This function is useful under the Multi-Channel Playback Separately mode (disable <b>Synchronized playback</b> ).



9	Stop Playback All	Click to stop playing back all the windows. This function is useful under the Multi-Channel Playback Separately mode (disable <b>Synchronized playback</b> ).
10	Audio	Click to switch on/off the speaker. You can also adjust the volume.
11	Time Bar	Double click on the time bar at a certain time will start playing back from the clicked time. The colors on the time bar represent different recording types. <u>Green:</u> Normal and Manual recordings; <u>Yellow</u> : Motion recordings; <u>Red</u> : I/O recordings; <u>Blue:</u> Intelligent, Sound, Tamper.
12	Digital Zoom	<ul> <li>Click to enable the Digital Zoom mode. To exit the Digital Zoom mode, click the button again. To perform the Digital Zoom function:</li> <li>a. Select a window you want to perform the digital zoom by clicking on the window.</li> <li>b. Click the Digital Zoom button to enable the function.</li> <li>c. Use your mouse to draw an area where you want to have a close-up view on the stream. The area will be zoom-in.</li> <li>d. Right-click to exit the Digital Zoom mode.</li> </ul>
13	Original Aspect Ratio	Click to play back all the streams with original aspect ratio.
14	Stretch	Click to stretch all the streams on the Playback window.
15	Full Screen	Click to display the Playback window in full screen mode. To exit full screen mode, press the <b>ESC</b> button on the keyboard.
16	Time Span Buttons	You can adjust the time span on the Time Bar by clicking the buttons.
17	Time Indicator	Indicates the playback time.

# **F**EverFocus

### 5.3.2.1 Download

You can download the searched recordings for a single channel on the Playback window.

- 1. Select a window you want to download the recordings by clicking on the window. The selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame.
- 2. Click the **Download** button, the corresponding recordings to this channel will be displayed.

6	🥭 http://172.16.0.16/html/download.html?version=2.0.0.109 - Internet Explorer												
	e http://172.16.0.16/html/download.html?version=2.0.0.109												
ſ													
			Start Time	End Time	Status	File Size							
			2018-09-04 00:00:	00 2018-09-04 00:	00:51 Not Download	led 38.41M							
	2		2018-09-04 00:00:	51 2018-09-04 00:	03:30 Not Download	led 120.07M							
			2018-09-04 00:03:	30 2018-09-04 00:	03:54 Not Download	led 18.12M							
	4		2018-09-04 00:04:	26 2018-09-04 00:	04:56 Not Download	led 23.07M							
			2018-09-04 00:05:	53 2018-09-04 00:	2018-09-04 00:08:25 Not Downloaded								
	6		2018-09-04 00:08:	25 2018-09-04 00:	2018-09-04 00:09:03 Not Downloaded								
			2018-09-04 00:09:	03 2018-09-04 00:	09:33 Not Download	led 23.25M							
	8		2018-09-04 00:09:	33 2018-09-04 00:	11:12 Not Download	led 74.47M							
			2018-09-04 00:11:	12 2018-09-04 00:	12:17 Not Download	led 49.25M							
	10		2018-09-04 00:12:	17 2018-09-04 00:	13:48 Not Download	led 68.32M							
	10	~	∢ ∢   1 / 47	▶ N 😫	Show f	Show from 1 to 10, total 461. Per page : 10							
Π_				Start Download	Stop Downlo	bad							
•													
Ľ	_	_											

3. Select the desired recordings you want to download, and then click **Start Download**. To change the storage path or the file format, please refer to *5.3.8.5 Local Setting*.



### 5.3.3 Channel

On this page, you can configure Analog and IP Channels, Privacy Mask, Motion, Intelligent and etc..

### 5.3.3.1 Channel

This page will only appear when HVR hybrid mode is selected (OSD Setup < System < General). You can add IP cameras manually or automatically using this page.

### 5.3.3.1.1 Analog Channels

This page is only available for VANGUARD 4x2H and VANGUARD 8x4H. If you want to add more IP cameras to the XVR, you can disable the analog cameras in order to release more channels for adding IP cameras. For this function to work, you will have to enable the HVR mode for the XVR in advance (OSD > System > General). Disable one analog channel can release one channel for adding IP camera.

EverFocus				@ 🚠 💻	🕸 🛈 🗗
Ohannel	Channel > Analog Char	nnels			
Analog Channels	Channel	Channel Name	State	Switch	
IP Channels     Manage Protocol	CH1	CH1			
Live	CH2 CH3	CH2 CH3	0		
Image Control	CH4	CH4	۵		
Ø PTZ	Refresh S	ave Close All Ch Open	All Ch		
Motion					
Ø Privacy Mask					
Intelligent					



### 5.3.3.1.2 IP Channel

EverFocus									Ō			ı 💻	\$\$ ① [	ŧ
Channel	• Channe	el 🕨 IP C	hannel											
IP Channel	_													
<ul> <li>Protocol Manage</li> </ul>		Channel			State		IP Adderss	Subnet Mask	Port	Manufacturer	Device Type	Protocol	MAC Address	
A Live		IP CH1					192.168.33.118	255.255.255.0	9988		IP CAMERA	Private	00-23-63-77-52-E1	
		IP CH2					192.168.33.100	255.255.255.0	9988		IP CAMERA	Private	00-23-63-75-03-86	MAC Address 00-23-63-77-52-E1 00-23-63-75-03-86 00-2A-2A-42-24-2E
Image Control		IP CH3					192.168.33.188	255.255.255.0	8999		IPD-C30Y02-BS	ONVIF	00-2A-2A-42-24-2E	
		IP CH4	+											
PTZ		IP CH5	+											
A Motion		IP CH6	+											
		IP CH7	+											
PIR		IP CH8	÷											
Drivoov Zopo														
Intelligent		Delete	S	earch	R	efresh	Auto	Add All						

You can add IP cameras manually or automatically using this page.

**Delete:** On the IP cameras list, check the IP camera boxes and then click the **Delete** button to delete the selected IP cameras from the list.

**Search:** You can use this button to add multiple IP cameras with the same username and password at once. Click this button to search for the IP cameras on the same network. Select the IP cameras you want to add to the XVR, input the Username and Password and then click the **Add** button, the selected IP cameras should be added to the XVR.

		IP Adderss		Port	Manufacturer	Device Type	Protocol	MAC Address	Software Version		
1		192.168.33.5		80	HeroSpeed		ONVIF	00-00-1B-16-69-4F			
2	<b>V</b>	192.168.33.7		9988		IP CAMERA	Private	00-23-63-77-6E-97	V6.21.5.0_181228		
3	2	192.168.33.43		80	EZN368		ONVIF	DE-F3-B0-F6-22-60			
4		192.168.33.61		80	EverFocus_EZN26		ONVIF	00-11-14-13-D9-50			
5		192.168.33.66		80	EverFocus_EDN32		ONVIF	00-11-14-0E-37-41			
6	<b>V</b>	192.168.33.69		80	EverFocus_EZN32		ONVIF	00-11-14-0D-C3-C2			
7	<b>V</b>	192.168.33.70		80	EverFocus_EZN310		ONVIF	00-11-14-0F-36-64			
8	2	192.168.33.80		9988		Fisheye	Private	00-23-63-74-77-02	V2.31.4.8_180713		
9		192.168.33.86		80	EverFocus_EAN32		ONVIF	00-11-14-0F-33-F0			
10		192.168.33.93		80	HeroSpeed		ONVIF	00-00-1B-0F-4D-3F			
11		192.168.33.108		80	EZN368M		ONVIF	DE-F3-B0-E3-77-20			
12		192.168.33.109		80	EverFocus_EBN26		ONVIF	00-11-14-16-70-6F			
13		192.168.33.244		80	HeroSpeed		ONVIF	00-00-1B-0F-4D-93			
Use	Username: admin Password:										
	Add Cancel Refresh										

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

**Auto Add All:** Click to automatically add the first 2/4/8 IP cameras to the XVR based on the supported number of IP camera of your device.

You can also use the buttons on the **IP Camera list** to perform the functions:

**Delete:** Click it to delete the IP camera.

Add: Click 💶 to add an IP camera.

Edit: Click 🧖 to edit IP camera profile.

**Modify:** Click I to modify IP camera settings.

State: Shows the status of the IP camera.



# **F**EverFocus

### 5.3.3.1.3 Protocol Manage

On this page, you can edit RTSP (Custom 1-16) protocol for IP camera connection.

EverFocus	;				ħ 🚍	ŝ	(j	Ð
Channel	Channel      Protocol Mana	age						
IP Channel     Protocol Manage	Custom Protocol	Custom Protocol1	•					
ې Live	Protocol Name	Custom 1						
Image Control	Stream Type	Main Stream	Sub Stream	)				
PTZ	Type Port	554	RISP -					
Motion	Resource Path	rtsp://192.168.1.150:	rtsp://192.168.1.150					
PIR	Example :							
Privacy Zone	[Type]://[IP Address]:[P	ort]/[Resource Path]						
Intelligent	nsp.//152.100.0.1.554/							
		Refresh Save						

**Custom Protocol:** Select a custom RTSP protocol profile from the drop-down list to be configured. Up to 10 profiles can be configured.

Protocol Name: Input a name for this RTSP protocol profile.

**Stream Type:** Indicates Main Stream and Sub Stream are supported. You can separately configure the Main Stream and Sub Stream settings below.

Sub Stream: Switch the button to the right to enable sub stream for this RTSP protocol.

Type: Select RTSP.

Port: Input the RTSP port of your IP camera. Keep 554 as the RTSP port.

**Resources Path:** Input the RTSP URL syntax in the box. For example:

rtsp://[IP Address]:[Port]/ch[A]/[B]

rtsp://192.168.31.33:554/ch01/0

- \* IP Address: The IP address of the XVR
- \* A: Channel number. 01 (ch1), 02 (ch2), and so on
- \* B: Stream Type: 0 (main stream), 1 (sub stream)

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.





### 5.3.3.2 Live

You can configure camera OSD or image settings on this page.

EverFocus			Ø				<b></b>	<u>نې</u> (	Э <b>Е</b>
Channel	🛛 Channel 🕨 Liv	e							
Live								Distances (Cristal	
Image Control	Channel Name Show Name								
PTZ							-		TE NA
Ø Motion	Show Time		~						
Ø PIR	Covert		<b>~</b> •				1 Ale		
Privacy Zone			Refresh	Save	Conv		44		
Intelligent	Please select	the desired c	hannels to cop	y the parameter	s to				
	Сору	MI 🗹					-		
	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	✓ CH03	✓ CH04	CH05	✓ CH06	✓ CH07	CH08	
	✓ CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16	

Channel: Select a channel.

Name: Optionally input a channel name (English or Traditional Chinese).

Show Name: Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

**Show Time:** Switch the button to the right to enable displaying the time on the live channel.

**Covert:** Switch the button to the right to enable the covert function. The covert function can be used to black-out the channel on the Live Window, however, the system will still record the streams.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.

Please select the desired channels to copy the parameters to										
Сору	🗹 All									
CH01	✓ CH02	🗹 CH03	🗹 CH04	🗹 CH05						
CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13						


# 5.3.3.3 Image Control

You can configure the image settings for the supported IP cameras.

EverFocus				🛱 击 🚍 🎲 🛈 🛃
🔅 Channel	Channel      Image Control			
② Live				No.12 Sell 23 Test Holes
Image Control		IP CH01	×	
PTZ	Start Time	Schedult(B/W)	<b>*</b>	
Ø Motion	End Time	00 🗸 : 00 🗸		
<pre></pre>	Delay Switch (s)	-1	2	
Privacy Zone	IR-LED	Auto	~	
Intelligent	Flip			
	Mirror			
	Angle Rotation	0	×	
	Backlight	<b>~</b>		
	BLC Level		2	
	BLC Area	Center Area	~	
	3D Noise Reduction	Manual	<b>*</b>	
	Level		128	
	WDR	<b>~</b> ()		
	Level	I	128	
	AGC	1	<b>—</b> 1	
	White Balance	Auto	~	
	Shutter	Auto	~	
	Time Exposure	1/30	~	
	Defog Mode	Auto	~	
		Refresh Save		

Channel: Select a channel number.

**Day/Night Mode:** Select a Day/Night mode for the camera to display the color or B/W images.

- **GPIO Auto:** Select GPIO Auto for the camera to automatically switch to day or night mode. You can further set up a **Delay Switch** time (second) in the below field.
- **Color Mode:** Select Color Mode for the camera to display color images.
- Black White Mode: Select Black White Mode for the camera to display B/W images.
- Schedule (B/W): Select Schedule (B/W) for the camera to display B/W images during the setup time range. Please select the Start Time and End Time in the below field.

**Delay Switch (s):** This function can only be activated if you select **Auto** for the **Day/Night Mode**. Set up a delay switch time (seconds) for the camera to auto switch between day and night modes.

**IR-LED:** Select **On** to turn on IR LEDs; select **Off** to turn off IR-LED; select **Auto** for the camera to automatically turn on / off the IR-LED based on the light sensor on the IP camera.

**Flip:** Switch the button to the right to enable the Flip function. The image will be rotated vertically around a horizontal axis.

**Mirror:** Switch the button to the right to enable the Mirror function. The image will be rotated horizontally around a vertical axis.

Angle Rotation: Select a rotate angle.

# 🕞 EverFocus

**Backlight:** Switch the button to the right to enable the BLC (Backlight Compensation) function. **BLC Level:** Adjust the level for the BLC function.

BLC Area: Select an area to apply the BLC function.

3D Noise Reduction: Select Auto to

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the 3DNR function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the 3DNR function based on the setup Level.
- Disable: Select to disable the 3DNR function.

**WDR:** Switch the button to the right to enable the WDR function and then you will have to adjust a **Level** for the WDR function.

**AGC:** If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, set up the AGC for the camera. The lower the AGC level, the lower the video signal and the noise.

# White Balance:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the white balance.
- Manual: Select to adjust the Red, Green, Blue values yourself.
- Indoor: Select Indoor if your camera is installed in an indoor environment.

# Shutter:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the Shutter.
- **Manual:** Select to manually adjust the shutter speed. Select a speed in the **Time Exposure** field. Also set up the **AGC** in the AGC field above.

**Time Exposure:** If you select **Auto** in the Shutter field, the camera will automatically apply a max. shutter speed. If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, select a shutter speed from the drop-down list.

# Defog Mode:

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the Defog function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the Defog function based on the setup Level.
- **Disable:** Select to disable the Defog function.

Click **Refresh** to refresh the page; click **Save** to save the settings.



## 5.3.3.4 PTZ

Please connect the PTZ cameras to the XVR and then configure the below PTZ settings. After configuring the PTZ settings, you can start using the PTZ Control panel to control the connected PTZ camera. Please refer to *5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel*.

EverFocus			<u>0</u>	a• ,				() &	<b>-</b>
Channel	Channel PTZ								
② Live									
Image Control	Channel	CH	H01						
💩 PTZ	Baudrate	96	00		•				
Motion	Data Bit	8			-				
Ø PIR	Stop Bit	1			-				
Privacy Zone	Parity	No	one		-				
Intelligent	Address	1			-				
			Refresh	Save	Сору				
	Please select	the desired cha	annels to copy t	he parameters	to				
	Сору	IIA 🔽							
	✓ CH01	CH02	CH03	CH04	CH05	CH06	✓ CH07	✓ CH08	
	✓ CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16	
	IP CH01	IP CH02	✓ IP CH03	IP CH04	IP CH05	IP CH06	IP CH07	IP CH08	

Channel: Select a channel.

**Protocol:** Select a communication protocol between the PTZ camera and XVR. If your camera supports the UTC function, select **UTC1** or **UTC2**. For more details on UTC function, please refer to *3.4.2.3 UTC Control*.

**Note:** For EverFocus' PTZ cameras, only the UTC-supported PTZ cameras support the UTC function.

**Baudrate:** This field is to set the speed at which is used to transmit instruction or information from the XVR to the PTZ camera.

**Data Bit / Stop Bit:** The information between the XVR and PTZ camera is sent in individual packages. The Data Bit indicates the number of bits sent, while the End Bit indicates the end of the package and the beginning of the next (information) package.

Parity: For error check. Refer to the documentation of your PTZ camera to configure this setting

**Address:** Input the ID address of the PTZ camera. Note this address should match the one set up on the PTZ camera.

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.

Сору	🗹 All		
✓ CH01	✓ CH02	🗹 CH03	✓ CH04
✓ CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12



## 5.3.3.5 Motion

You can configure the motion settings and motion event notifications on this page. You can also enable the Push Notification function to send motion event alerts to your mobile devices (with eFVMS App installed). For more details on Push Notification, please refer to Appendix B: Push Notification.

EverFocus		-				<b>A</b>	ta 💻	ζζ.	(i) 🛃
Channel     Channel	🔍 Channel 🕨 M	otion							
Live									
Image Control	Channel		CH01			-			
PTZ	Sensitivity		3			-			
Motion									
Ø PIR			Refresh	Save	Сору				
Privacy Zone	Please selec	t the desired o	hannels to copy	y the parameter	s to				
Intelligent	Сору	M All							
	✓ CH01	CH02	CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06			
	CH07	✓ CH08	CH09	CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	01		All
	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16			CIE	ear	All

To configure the Motion Detection settings:

- 1. Select a channel from the Channel drop-down list.
- 2. Switch the Enable button to the right to enable the motion detection function.
- 3. Select a motion detection sensitivity level from the **Sensitivity** drop-down list. The higher the value the higher the sensitivity.
- 4. On the right-side image, the red blocks represents the areas are applied with the motion detection function. You can click the mouse and drag it to draw multiple areas. To clear a certain area, use the same method to draw on the same area again, the motion area will be erased. By default, the whole areas are marked in red.
- 5. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 6. To further set up the motion event notifications, enter the Motion alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion*).
- 7. To further set up the motion recording function, enter the Record Schedule setup page (please refer to *4.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.

Сору	All		
CH01	✓ CH02	CH03	🗹 CH04
CH07	✓ CH08	CH09	✓ CH10



## 5.3.3.6 Privacy Mask

This function is only available for analog cameras. The Privacy Mask can block out sensitive areas from view. This feature is useful when users don't want the sensitive information visible. Up to four Privacy Masks can be configured.

EverFocus			Ø				ħ 💻	\$\$ C	D 🗄
Channel	Channel Pr	ivacy Zone							
Live			01104				tron de	2461212121212	4
Image Control	Channel Privacy Mas	k							the state
PTZ	T HYddy Md3	n.					NAMES OF		
Motion			Refresh	Save	Сору		VIJUECI		- Art
Ø PIR	Please selec	t the desired o	channels to copy	y the parameter	s to		· · ·	-	
Privacy Mask	Сору	All							States .
Intelligent	✓ CH01	CH02	CH03	✓ CH04	CH05	✓ CH06		-	- A STAN AND
	✓ CH07	CH08	CH09	CH10	CH11	✓ CH12	L L		A LAND
	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16				Delete	

To configure privacy masks:

- 1. Select a channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Switch the **Privacy Mask** button to the right to enable the function.
- 3. Use your mouse to draw a rectangle area (mask) on the right-side image. Up to 4 areas are available.
- 4. You can drag the area and drop the area to the desired location on the image. If you want to adjust the size of the area, drag the edge of the area to re-size.
- 5. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Сору	🗹 All		
✓ CH01	CH02	🗹 CH03	✓ CH04
CH07	✓ CH08	CH09	✓ CH10



# 5.3.3.7 Intelligent

You can configure intelligent detection on this page. The intelligent detection functions include Perimeter Intrusion, Line-Crossing, Foreign/Missing Object, Pedestrian Detection, Face Detection, Cross-Counting, Sound Detection and Tamper Detection.

### 5.3.3.8.1 Perimeter Intrusion

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) enter in or out of a pre-defined region, the Perimeter Intrusion Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, alarm output or Email alert when an event is triggered.

EverFocus				📰 🖾 🔟 🕶	<b>a</b>	₼ ■	\$ (j)	E
Channel	Perimeter Intrusion							
Live	Channel	IP CH2						
Image		1.000						
PTZ	Enable							
Privacy Mask								
Motion	Sensitivity							
Deterrence								
Intelligent	Rule Number							
- Dennister kuttonnis								
* Line-Crossing	Rule Switch							
* PD&VD			Delete Clear					
* Foreign/Missing Object	Rule Type	A<→B						
* Face								
• cc	The second se							
<ul> <li>Sound Delection</li> </ul>	Save	Copy Refresh						
• Video Tampering								
Schedule								
· Cross Counting Statistics								

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**:

 $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$ : Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

- 6. Switch the **IVA Lines** button to the right if you want to enable displaying the IVA line on the live streams.
- 7. To draw an area:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.



b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. You can follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.

- 8. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 9. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 10. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to 5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule).



# 5.3.3.8.2 Line-Crossing

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a pre-defined line, the Line Crossing Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			0	.t. 🛋	🅸 🛈 🛃
Channel	Channel Linienübe	rquerung			
Live				Cirroa	27154362° 0.462° M
Image Control	Name	Line-Crossing Detection		and the second sec	
PTZ	Switch			- min-	
Ø Motion	Sensitivity	3	-		
Ø PIR	Scene	Indoor	-		
Privacy Zone	Rule Number	1	-		
Intelligent	Rule Switch	 A<>B	_		
Perimeter Intrusion     Line-Crossing     Foreign/Missing Object     Pedestrian Detection	IVA Lines	Refresh Save Co	py	De	lete Clear

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the Rule Number drop-down list to configure the first line.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**.

 $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$ : Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$ : Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

- 6. Switch the **IVA Lines** button to the right if you want to enable displaying the IVA line on the live streams.
- 7. To draw a line:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
  - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.





- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more lines. Up to 4 lines can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** The configured lines should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

- 8. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 9. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 10. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



# 5.3.3.8.3 Foreign/Missing Object

When XVR detects foreign (unattended) or missing objects in a pre-defined area, the Foreign/Missing Object event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			Q	Ø		] 4	<b>.</b>	ŝ	(i) <b>∃</b>
Channel	Channel SO	D							
Live									
Image Control	Name	F	Foreign/Missing	Object Detection	n		CAMILU		ost & Legacy
@ PTZ	Channel		CHU1			-	- P/-	6	
Motion	Sensitivity		3			-	41-6		
IR	Scene		Indoor			-	5 44		
Privacy Zone	Rule Number		1			-	CANDELL	Kinta	
	Rule Switch		<b>~</b> •				CIVINI		
	Rule Type		Foreign&Missing	3		-	01		-
<ul> <li>Perimeter Intrusion</li> </ul>	IVA Lines		<b>~</b> •					-	-
<ul> <li>Line-Crossing</li> </ul>							D	elete	Clear
<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing Object</li> </ul>			Refresh	Save	Сору				
<ul> <li>Pedestrian Detection</li> </ul>									
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>	Please select	the channel	you want to cop	у					
Cross-Counting	Сору	MAII							
Sound Detection	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06	CH07	CH08	
<ul> <li>Tamper Detection</li> </ul>	CH09	CH10	CH11	CH12	E CH13	🔳 CH14	📕 CH15	🔳 CH16	

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**.

Foreign & Missing: XVR will detect both missing objects and unattended objects.

- 6. Switch the **IVA Lines** button to the right if you want to enable displaying the IVA line on the live streams.
- 7. To draw an area:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
  - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** For foreign/missing object, please draw an area slightly larger than or equal to the detected object, and the detected object cannot be covered.



- 8. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 9. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 10. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



## 5.3.3.8.4 Pedestrian Detection

When XVR detects moving people in a pre-defined area, the Pedestrian Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			0			ŝ	(j	÷
Channel	Channel PD							
Live				-			-	
Image Control	Channel	Pedestrian Detection(PD)						6
PTZ	Switch				s 1			
Ø Motion	Level	Middle	-					
PIR	Scene	Indoor	-					
Privacy Zone	Rule Number	1	-	<u> </u>				
Intelligent	Rule Switch					A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Perimeter Intrusion	Rule Type	Normal			1	-		2
Line-Crossing		Refresh Save			D	elete	Clear	
Foreign/Missing Object     Pedestrian Detection								

To configure the settings:

- 9. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 10. Select a detection level for the Pedestrian Detection. The value stands for the distance of the objects. Smaller value is suitable to detect objects that are far away from the camera. Larger value is suitable to detect objects near the camera. The red squares on the top left corner represent the max. and min. object size of the selected Level.
- 11. Select **Indoor** or **Outdoor** based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 12. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 13. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**. Only **Normal** type is available.
- 14. To draw an area:
  - e. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
  - f. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



g. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.

h. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate. The whole target object (people) should be inside the area.



- 15. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 16. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 17. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



# 5.3.3.8.5 Face Detection

When XVR detects faces of moving people in a pre-defined area, the Face Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			D	0	÷		ŝ	í	Ð
Channel	Channel FD								
Live	News	Erre Detection							
Image Control	Channel	Pace Detection		_					
PTZ	Switch								
Ø Motion	Rule Number	1		-					AN PRAL
Ø PIR	Rule Switch	<b>~</b> •							
Privacy Zone	Rule Type	Normal		-	A.				
Intelligent		Refresh	Save				25		1
Perimeter Intrusion							100		
Line-Crossing						D	elete	Clear	
<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing Object</li> </ul>									·
<ul> <li>Pedestrian Detection</li> </ul>									
Face Detection									

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 3. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**. Only **Normal** type is available.
- 4. To draw an area:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
  - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** The configured areas should include the whole front face.





- 5. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 6. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 7. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).

### 5.3.3.8.6 Cross-Counting Detection

The XVR will count the times when objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a predefined line, and the Cross-Counting event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

You can search and view the statistical result of cross-counting on the Intelligent Analysis page. Please refer to *3.3.3.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis*.

EverFocus				0	÷		ŝ	(i)	Ð
Channel	Channel CC								
Live									
Image Control	Channel	Cross-Counting							
PTZ	Switch					ER		8	
Ø Motion	Sensitivity	3		-	10.1				0
Ø PIR	Scene	Indoor		-					
Privacy Zone	Rule Number	1							
Intelligent	Rule Switch	~							
Perimeter Intrusion		Refresh	Save					Sec. 1	
<ul> <li>Line-Crossing</li> </ul>						De	elete	Clear	
<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing Object</li> </ul>									
Pedestrian Detection									
Face Detection									
Cross-Counting									



- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value for the Cross-Counting Detection. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** to enable this rule.

 $A \rightarrow B$ : Detects movement from A to B.

- 6. To draw a line:
  - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
  - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Delete** button.

**Note:** The configured line should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

- 7. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 8. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 9. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



## 5.3.3.8.7 Sound Detection

This function is only available when the supported analog/IP cameras with sound detection function are connected. For the supported cameras, please contact EverFocus (ts@everfocus.com.tw).

EverFocus						(A)	đ. 🛋	<u>نې</u>	D 🖪
Channel	Channel So	und Detection							
Live									
Image Control	Channel		CH01		<u> </u>	-			
PTZ	Rise								
Ø Motion	Rise Sensitiv	ity ı			50				
Ø PIR	Sound Intens	ity ı			50				
Privacy Zone	Decline		<b>~</b> •						
Intelligent	Decline Sens	itivity			50				
Perimeter Intrusion			Refresh	Save	Сору	Schedule	2		
<ul> <li>Line-Crossing</li> </ul>									
<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing Object</li> </ul>	Please select	the channel	you want to cop	ý					
<ul> <li>Pedestrian Detection</li> </ul>	Сору	IIA 🔽							
Face Detection	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	CH03	🗹 CH04	CH05	✓ CH06	CH07	CH08	
Cross-Counting     Sound Detection	CH09		CH11	CH12	CH13	CH14		CH16	

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Enable** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Switch the **Rise** button to the right to enable the Sound Rise detection. And then further set up the **Rise Sensitivity** and **Sound Intensity**.
- 3. Switch the **Decline** button to the right to enable the Sound Decline detection. And then further set up the **Decline Sensitivity**.
- 4. If you want to enable recording when sound detection alarm is triggered, click the Schedule button, the below record schedule setup window appears. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Sound Detection. Click **Save** to save the record schedule.



- 5. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- 6. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.



7. To further set up the Sound alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).



EverFocus							<b>t</b> . 💻	ŝ	(j)	Ð
Channel	OChannel DO	clusion Detecti	on							
② Live										
Image Control	Channel									
PTZ	Sensitivity		3			-				
Ø Motion										
Ø PIR			Refresh	Save	Сору					
Privacy Zone	Please selec	t the channel y	ou want to copy	/						
Intelligent	Сору	All	<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>	-				
Perimeter Intrusion	CH01	CH02	CH03	CH04	CH05	CH06	CH07	CH08		
Line-Crossing	✓ CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16		
<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing Object</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Pedestrian Detection</li> </ul>										
Face Detection										
<ul> <li>Cross-Counting</li> </ul>										
Sound Detection										
Tamper Detection										

To configure the Tamper Detection settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 4. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels
- 5. To further set up the Tamper alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 6. To activate the Tamper recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*) and enable the Recording function on the Tamper Alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).



### 5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule

In order to active the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the schedule recording for Intelligent events. The schedule will be activated 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.



- 1. Select a channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with intelligent event recording function. To deselect the blocks, click and drag on the blue blocks to select again.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the settings.

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.



## 5.3.3.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis

On this page, you can search and view the statistical result of Cross-Counting Detection.

Select the criteria and then click the **Search** button, the results will be listed at the lower section.

EverFocus					0		đ.	 ŝ	(j	Ð				
Channel	Channel      Intelligent Analys	is												
② Live														
Image Control	Channel	IP CH01												
PTZ	Statistical Type	People In		<b></b>										
Ø Motion	Start Time	3/14/2019	s	earch										
Ø PIR														
Privacy Zone	St	Statistical Time(Hour)					People I							
🚳 Intelligent		00:00-00:59					382							
Perimeter Intrusion		01:00-01:59					397							
Line-Crossing		02:00-02:59					395			Î				
Foreign/Missing Object		03:00-03:59					388							
Pedestrian Detection		04:00-04:59					399							
<ul> <li>Face Detection</li> </ul>		05:00-05:59					386							
<ul> <li>Cross-Counting</li> </ul>		06:00-06:59					393							
<ul> <li>Sound Detection</li> </ul>		07:00-07:59					317							
<ul> <li>Tamper Detection</li> </ul>		08:00-08:59					112							
Record Schedule		09:00-09:59					269							
Cross-Counting Analysis		10:00-10:59					825							



## 5.3.4 Record

You can configure the recording settings on this page.

#### 5.3.4.1 Stream

On this page, you can configure the recording video or network transmission picture quality. Generally, main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD; sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS; mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices.

#### 5.3.4.1.1 Main Stream

EverFocus Ð  $\square$ £03-(i) r fra Record Mainstream Main St Channel CH01 Sub Stream Mobile Stream Normal Event Type Record Resolution 2560x1944 2560x1944 Snapshot Video Encode Type H 265 H.264 **Bitrate Control** CBR Bitrate Mode Pre-defined Pre-defined 6144 6144 Bitrate Kbps Kbps Audio  $\checkmark$  $\sim 0$  $\sim$   $\odot$ Please select the desired channels to copy the parameters to All 🗸 ✓ CH02 ✓ CH03 ✓ CH04 ✓ CH05 ✓ CH06 CH07 CH08 CH01 ✓ CH11 CH09 CH10 CH12 CH13 CH14 CH15 CH16

Main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD.

Channel: Select a channel.

**Type:** You can configure the recording settings for **Normal** recording and IO **Event** recording. The **Event** options only appear when the below **I/O** switch has been enabled.

Resolution: Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

**Video Encode Type:** This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

**Bitrate Control:** Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.



**Bitrate Mode:** Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

**Bitrate:** The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the XVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

**Audio:** Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the XVR.

**I/O:** Select this option if you want to enable external IO alarm for Main Stream recording.

Click **Save** to save the settings; click **Refresh** to refresh the page.



## 5.3.4.1.2 Sub Stream

Sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS.

EverFocus				<u>o</u> j 🗖		@ <b>.</b>	ې چې	(i) 🛃
🐵 Stream	Record SubStream							
Main Stream								
Sub Stream	Channel	CH01			-			
Mobile Stream	Resolution	704x480			-			
Record	FPS	10			-			
Snapshot	Video Encode Type	H.265						
	Bitrate Control	CBR						
	Bitrate Mode	Pre-defined						
	Bitrate	512			Kbps			
	Audio	<u>~</u>						
		Refresh	Save	Сору				
	Please select the desired	I channels to copy	the parameters	s to				
	Copy 🗹 All							
	✓ CH01 ✓ CH02	✓ CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06	✓ CH07	CH08	
	✓ CH09 ✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16	

Channel: Select a channel.

**Resolution:** Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

**Video Encode Type:** This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

**Bitrate Control:** Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

**Bitrate Mode:** Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

**Bitrate:** The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the XVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

**Audio:** Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the XVR.

Click **Save** to save the settings; click **Refresh** to refresh the page.

# 5.3.4.1.3 Mobile Stream

Mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices. Note that Mobile Stream is only available for IP cameras.

EverFocus			di 🕶		
🐵 Stream	Record MobileStream				
Main Stream					
Sub Stream	Channel	IP CH01	-		
Mobile Stream	Enable	<b>~</b>			
Record	Resolution	640x480	-		
Snapshot	FPS	30	-		
	Video Encode Type	H.264	-		
	Bitrate Control	CBR	-		
	Bitrate Mode	Pre-defined	-		
	Bitrate	512	🚽 Kbps		
	Audio	<b>~</b>			
	I-Frame Interval	60	(1~12	20)	
		Refresh Save			

Channel: Select a channel.

Enable: Switch the button to the right to enable Mobile Stream.

**Resolution:** Select a recording resolution.

**FPS:** Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

**Video Encode Type:** This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

**Bitrate Control:** Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Bitrate Mode: Select User-defined to set up bitrate manually; or Predefined to auto-select bitrate.

**Bitrate:** The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the XVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

**Audio:** Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the XVR.

i-Frame Interval: Input an i-Frame interval.

Click **Save** to save the settings; click **Refresh** to refresh the page.



#### 5.3.4.2 Record

On this page, you can configure the recording parameters and recording schedule for each channel.

#### 5.3.4.2.1 Record

EverFocus		=		<u>.</u>	0		ېنې III	() [	<b>+</b>
Stream	Record      Record								
<ul> <li>Record</li> <li>Record</li> <li>Record Schedule</li> <li>Snapshot</li> </ul>	Channel Stream Mode Record Pre-Record	CH01 Dual-Stream ✓ ● Refresh	Save	Сору					
	Please select the	e desired channels to copy	the parameters	to					
	✓ CH01 ✓	i CH02 ✓ CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	CH06	✓ CH07	✓ CH08		
	CH09	i CH10 🗹 CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16		
	IP CH01	IP CH02	✓ IP CH04	IP CH05	IP CH06	IP CH07	IP CH08		

Channel: Select a channel.

**Stream Mode:** Select a recording mode for the channel. If you select **Dual-Stream**, the system will record both Main Stream and Sub Stream. If you select **Main Stream**, the system will record Main Stream only. Note that if you want to play back recordings of sub stream on the playback page, you will have to select **Dual-Stream** here.

**Record:** Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

**Pre-Record:** Switch the button to the right to enable the function. The XVR will start recording a few seconds before an alarm/event is triggered.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



# 5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule



On this page, you can configure the recording schedule for Normal, Motion recordings.

**Channel:** Select a channel from the drop-down list.

**Normal:** Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The first line of the time block on each day is the Normal time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording function.

**Motion:** Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The second line of the time block on each day is the Motion time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion Alarm*).

**Alarm (IO):** Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The third line of the time block on each day is the IO time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to 5.3.5.3 I/O Alarm).

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



#### 5.3.4.3 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters or set up the snapshot schedule.

#### 5.3.4.3.1 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters.

EverFocus	:			- 🚍 🎲	(i) 🛃
🔅 Stream	Record Capture				
Record					
<ul> <li>Snapshot</li> <li>Snapshot</li> <li>Snapshot Schedule</li> </ul>	Channel Stream Mode Normal Interval Alarm Interval Snapshot Resolution Snapshot Quality Auto Snapshot	CH01 Main Stream 5Sec 5Sec 1920x1080 Best	> > > > > > >		
	Please select the desired Copy If All Ch01 CH02 CH09 CH10 F IP CH01 I IP CH0	Refresh     Save       I channels to copy the parameter       I choose       I choose <tr< th=""><th>Copy s to CH05 CH06 CH13 CH14 V IP CH05 V IP CH06</th><th>☑ CH07 ☑ CH ☑ CH15 ☑ CH ☑ IP CH07 ☑ IP C</th><th>08 16 CH08</th></tr<>	Copy s to CH05 CH06 CH13 CH14 V IP CH05 V IP CH06	☑ CH07 ☑ CH ☑ CH15 ☑ CH ☑ IP CH07 ☑ IP C	08 16 CH08

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Stream Mode: Select main stream or sub stream for the snapshot image.

**Normal Interval:** Configure an interval to automatically take a normal snapshot. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *5.3.4.3.2 Snapshot Schedule*.

**Alarm Interval:** Configure an interval to automatically take a snapshot when motion, IO alarm is triggered. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *5.3.4.3.2 Snapshot Schedule*.

Snapshot Resolution: Select a resolution for the alarm snapshot image.

Snapshot Quality: Select an image quality for the alarm snapshot image.

**Auto Snapshot:** Switch the button to the right to enable the Auto Snapshot function for normal recording, motion, IOevents.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



## 5.3.4.3.2 Snapshot Schedule



On this page, you can configure the snapshot schedule.

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

**Normal:** Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The first line of the time block on each day is the Normal time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal snapshot function.

**Motion:** Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The second line of the time block on each day is the Motion time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion Alarm*).

**Alarm (IO):** Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The third line of the time block on each day is the IO time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to 5.3.5.3 I/O Alarm).

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



# 5.3.5 Alarm

You can configure the alarm settings on this page.

### 5.3.5.1 Motion Alarm

After configuring the Motion Detection settings, you can further configure the Motion Alarm settings. To configure the Motion Detection setting, please refer to *5.3.3.5 Motion*.

EverFocus		==			💻 🌐 🌐
Motion	Alarm Motion				
PIR	Channel	CH01			
⊗ I/O	Buzzer	Disable		-	
Intelligent	Alarm Output	10Sec		-	
PTZLinkage	Post Recording	30Sec		-	
Exception	Send Email	$\checkmark$			
	Show Message	$\checkmark$			
	Full Screen				
	FTP Picture Upload	$\checkmark$			
	FTP Video Upload				
	Picture to Cloud	<b>~</b>			
	Video to Cloud	<b>~</b>			
	Enable Recording	$\checkmark$			
	Recording Channel	All			
	Analog All 💻	1 2 3 4	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	12 13 14 15 16	
	IP All	1 2 3 4	5 6 7 8		
	Trigger Alarm Out	Refresh S	ave Copy		
	Please select the desired	channels to copy	the parameters to		
	Copy 🗹 All				
	CH01 CH02	✓ CH03	CH04 CH05	✓ CH06 ✓ CH07	✓ CH08
	CH09 CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12 ✓ CH13	🗹 CH14 🛛 🗹 CH15	✓ CH16
	IP CH01 🗹 IP CH0	)2 🔽 IP CH03	IP CH04 IP CH05	5 🔳 IP CH06 🔳 IP CH07	IP CH08

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when a motion event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when a motion event is triggered.

**Send Email:** Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

**Show Message:** Switch the button to the right to enable displaying motion icon "M" on the live channel when a motion event is triggered.

**Full Screen:** Switch the button to the right to enable the full screen function. If this function is enabled and a motion event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.



**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *5.3.7.4.1 FTP*.

**FTP Video Upload:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *5.3.7.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

**Picture to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *5.3.8.2 Cloud*.

**Video to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *5.3.8.2 Cloud*.

**Enable Recording:** Switch the button to the right to enable the function, and then select the desired channel(s) you want to record when a Motion event is triggered. Note that for Motion recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

**Trigger Alarm Out:** Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.



# 5.3.5.2 I/O Alarm

After connecting the external IO devices to the XVR or IPCam, you can further configure the IO Alarm settings.

EverFocus				Q	oj 🗗		<b></b>		\$ <u>}</u>	í	•
Motion	♀ Alarm ▶ I/	o									
PIR	Alarm In	Lo	cal<-1		-						
⊚ I/O	Alarm Type	N.(	D. (Normally C	)pen)	-						
Intelligent	Buzzer	10	Se:		•						
PTZLinkage	Alarm Output	10	Sec		-						
Exception	Post Recordin	ng 30	Sec		-						
	Send Fmail										
	Show Messag	je 🔽	<u> </u>								
	Full Screen										
	FTP Picture L	Jpload 🛛 🗸 🗸									
	FTP Video Up	oload 🛛									
	Picture to Clo	ud <									
	Video to Clou	d 🔵									
	Recording Ch	annel 🗖 /	All								
	Analog All 🗌	1	2 3 4		9 10 11 12	13 14 15 16					
	IP Ali 🗖		2 3 4	5 6 7 8							
	Trigger Alam	n Out Refr	resh	Save	Сору						
	Please select	t the desired ch	annels to copy	y the paramete	ers to						
	Сору	IIA 🔽									
	✓ CH01	CH02	✓ CH03	✓ CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06	✓ CH07	CH0	18		
	✓ CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	CH1	6		
	✓ IP CH01	✓ IP CH02	IP CH03	🔳 IP СНО	4 🔳 IP CH05	■ IP CH06	IP CH07	IP C			

Alarm In: Select an alarm input number.

**Alarm Type:** Select an alarm type for the alarm input. Options include Normally-Open, Normally-Close and Off.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when an IO event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

**Send Email:** Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

**Show Message:** Switch the button to the right to enable displaying an alarm message on the live channel when an event is triggered.

**Full Screen:** Switch the button to the right to enable the full screen function. If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *5.3.7.4.1 FTP*.

**FTP Video Upload:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *5.3.7.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

**Picture to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *5.3.8.2 Cloud*.

**Video to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *5.3.8.2 Cloud*.

**Recording Channel:** To enable the alarm recording function, select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered. Note that for I/O Alarm recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

# 5.3.5.3 Intelligent Alarm

After configuring the Intelligent functions, you can further configure the Alarm settings for each intelligent function. To configure the Intelligent functions, please refer to *5.3.6 AI*).

The Intelligent Alarm setup configurations for each intelligent function are similar. Here we use Perimeter Intrusion alarm setup page for example.

EverFocus		==		j <b>⊡</b> ∢		.f. [	🔜 🍄 🛈 🛃
@ Motion	♀ Alarm ▶						
Ø PIR	Channel	CH01		•			
@ I/O	Buzzer	10Sec		•			
Intelligent	Alarm Output	10Sec		-			
Perimeter Intrusion	Post Recording	30Sec		-			
Line-Crossing	Send Email	<b>~</b>					
<ul> <li>Foreign/Missing Object</li> </ul>	Show Message	<b>~</b>					
Pedestrian Detection	Full Screen						
Face Detection	FTP Picture Upload	<b>~</b>					
Cross-Counting	FTP Video Upload						
Sound Detection	Picture to Cloud	<b>~</b>					
Tamper Detection	Video to Cloud						
PTZLinkage	Enable Recording	<b>~</b>					
Exception	Recording Channel	All					
2	Analog All	1 2 3 4	5 6 7 8 9	9 10 11 12 1	3 14 15 16		
	IP All 🗖	1 2 3 4	5 6 7 8				
	7						
	Trigger Alarm Out	Refresh S	iave C	ору			
	Please select the desir	ed channels to copy	the parameters	to			
	Copy 🗹 All						
	🗹 СН01 🗹 СН0	2 🗹 CH03	✓ CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06	✓ CH07	CH08
	🗹 CH09 🗹 CH1	0 🗹 CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16
	IP CH01 IP C	H02 🗹 IP CH03	IP CH04	IP CH05	IP CH06	IP CH07	IP CH08

**Channel:** Select a channel from the drop-down list.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

**Post Recording:** Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

**Send Email:** Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

**Show Message:** Switch the button to the right to enable displaying an alarm message "S" on the live channel when an event is triggered.

**Full Screen:** Switch the button to the right to enable the full screen function. If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

**FTP Picture Upload:** When an event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *5.3.7.4.1 FTP*.

**FTP Video Upload:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to 5.3.7.4.2 FTP Schedule.

**Picture to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *5.3.8.2Cloud*.

**Video to Cloud:** When a motion event is triggered, the XVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *5.3.8.2 Cloud*.

**Enable Recording:** Switch the button to the right to enable the function, and then select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered. Note that for IO Alarm recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



## 5.3.5.4 PTZ Linkage

You can associate an alarm trigger (motion or I/O) with a specific camera and then activate a PTZ camera to go to a preset position when the alarm is triggered.

EverFocus					<u></u>	ħ 💻	() () ()	
Motion	Alarm PTZLink	age						
PIR								
@ I/O	Channel	CH01						
Intelligent	Alarm Type	Motion 🗹	I/O ⊻PIR					
PTZLinkage	PTZ CH01	None	-					
Exception	PTZ CH02	None	-					
	PTZ CH03	None	-					
	PTZ CH04	None	-					
	Refresh	Save Coj	ру					
	Please select th	e desired channels to co	ppy the parameters to					
	Сору	All						
	CH01	CH02 CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	🗹 CH06	✓ CH07	CH08	
	✓ CH09	CH10 CH11	✓ CH12	CH13	🗹 CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16	
	IP CH01	IP CH02 IP CH0	03 🔳 IP CH04	IP CH05	IP CH06		IP CH08	

**Channel:** Select a channel from the drop-down list.

**Switch:** Switch the button to the right to enable the PTZ Linkage function.

### Alarm Type:

- Motion: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when a motion event occurs.
- **IO:** Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when an IO event occurs.

**PTZ1-4:** Associates the PTZ camera with preset points. Please set up the preset points of your PTZ (analog or IP) cameras in advance (please refer to *5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel*). After setting up the preset points, check the PTZ box here and then select a channel and preset number.

For example, if the PTZ camera is assigned to CH2, select CH2 from the PTZ channel dropdown list and then select a desired preset point. When an even is triggered on the selected channel, the configured PTZ camera will turn to the preset point.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.


#### 5.3.5.5 Exception Alarm

You can configure the system alarm settings on this page.

EverFocus	=			ata 🔜 🗧	🕸 () 🗄
Motion	Alarm Exception				
PIR					
@ I/O	Event Type Enable	No Capacity on Disk			
Intelligent	Buzzer	10Sec	-		
PTZLinkage	Show Message	$\checkmark$			
Exception	Send Email	<b>~</b>			
	Alarm Output	10Sec	-		
		Trigger Alarm Out Refresh	Save		

Event Type: Select an event type.

- <u>No Space on Disk:</u> When an HDD is full.
- <u>Disk Error</u>: When the HDD is not detected properly.
- <u>Video Loss</u>: When a camera is not connected properly.

Enable: Switch the button to the right to enable this function.

**Buzzer:** Select a time for XVR buzzer to sound when an alarm is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

**Show Message:** Switch the button to the right to enable displaying system alarm message on the live channel when an alarm is triggered.

**Send Email:** Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When an alarm is triggered, the XVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

**Alarm Output:** Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the XVR, IPCam or both.

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.

Click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.



#### 5.3.6 AI

You can configure the AI settings on this page.

5.3.6.1 Setup

The AI setup configurations for each intelligent function are similar to 4.4.1 AI Setup. Here we use Face setup page for example .For more information, please refer to 4.4.1 AI Setup.

EverFocus					🖹 👬 🚍 🌐 🛈 🖻
Setup	Face				
* Face * PD&VD	Channel	CH1			
* Perimeter Intrusion * Line-Crossing	Enable	-			
* CC * HM	Snapshot Mode	Realtime Mode		An or the second	
• CD • QD	Apply Mode	Frontal View			
* LPD	Min. Pixel	64	<b>(32 - 1080)</b>	ALC:	
* Al Schedule	Max Pixel	320	320 ~ 1080)		
Alarm	Detection Mode	Motion Mode			
Statistics	Rule Kind	Rect			
	Detection Range	Full Screen			
	Save	Refresh			

- 1. Select the channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Select the Realtime Mode, the Optimal mode or the Interval Mode from the **Screenshot Mode** drop-down list.
- 3. Select the Custom Mode, the Min Pixel or the Customize from the **Snapshot Number** dropdown list. If select the Customize, users can set the Roll Range, Pitch Range, Yaw Range and Picture Quality.
- 4. Set the pixel size of the detected face (32 ~ 1080 pixels).
- 5. Select the Static Mode or Motion Mode from the **Detection Mode** drop-down list.
- 6. To draw an area:
- 7. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
- 8. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- 9. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 10. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.



Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

282



#### 5.3.6.2 Recognition

The Recognition setup configurations are similar to 4.4.2 Recognition. Here we use Model Configuration page for example .For more information, please refer to 4.4.2 Recognition.

EverFocus			👪 🖾 ici 🕶 🛆 🧕	nt 🚍 🏟 🛈 🖻						
Setup	Model Configuration									
Recognition     Souce Comparator     Face Database Management	Auto select face Contract Cont									
License Plate Management	Device/Channel	Face Recognition Model	Face Detection Model	Enable Face Recognition						
Alarm	local	V0.5.0.0.2-release		<b>O</b>						
Statistics	IP CH1	V0.4.0.0.2-release	V0.4.1.6.1-release							

Select the algorithm model in this menu. There are local and IPC algorithm models (some devices do not have local algorithm models and need to take the IPC of the algorithm model).



5.3.6.3 Alarm

The Recognition setup configurations are similar to 4.4.3 Alarm. Here we use FR Alarm Configuration page for example .For more information, please refer to 4.4.3 Alarm.

Reconcilion       Group Name       Enable       Policy       Similarity       Alarn       Alarn Schedule       Alarn Chan Chan         * AD       *       • </th <th>Reconcilion       Croup Name       Enable       Policy       Similarly       Alarn       Alarn Schodule         Vanno       Vintelist       Image: Concent of the state       Deny       2       70       %       Image: Concent of the state       Image: Concent of the state&lt;</th> <th>. \$ O</th> <th>M 🗋 🙆 🚠 🛚</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>EverFocus</th>	Reconcilion       Croup Name       Enable       Policy       Similarly       Alarn       Alarn Schodule         Vanno       Vintelist       Image: Concent of the state       Deny       2       70       %       Image: Concent of the state       Image: Concent of the state<	. \$ O	M 🗋 🙆 🚠 🛚								EverFocus
Carcognition         Caroup Name         Enable         Policy         Image: Similarity         Alarm         Alarm Schedule         Alarm Chan           Variance         Variance         Variance         Aloe         2         70         %         O <th>Carbon Consistion     Croup Name     Enable     Policy     Similarly     Alarm     Alarm       Variance     Vinitelist     Image: Construction of the const</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>FR</th> <th>Setup</th>	Carbon Consistion     Croup Name     Enable     Policy     Similarly     Alarm     Alarm       Variance     Vinitelist     Image: Construction of the const									FR	Setup
Name         Now         Now <th>Name         No         2         70         %         ©         ©           -AD         BlackIst         Image: Construction of the struction of the structi</th> <th>Alarm Channel</th> <th>Alarm Schedule</th> <th>Alarm</th> <th>ty</th> <th>Similari</th> <th>Policy</th> <th>Enable</th> <th>Group Name</th> <th></th> <th>Recognition</th>	Name         No         2         70         %         ©         ©           -AD         BlackIst         Image: Construction of the struction of the structi	Alarm Channel	Alarm Schedule	Alarm	ty	Similari	Policy	Enable	Group Name		Recognition
AD       Deny       2 70       %       O       O         AD       Unknow       Stanger       70       %       O       O       O         POAD       Unknow       O       Stanger       70       %       O       O       O         POAD       Image: Comparison of the comparison	ND         Deny         2         n         %         0         0           · URR         ·         Uhinow         ·         Stranger         <         70         %         0         0         0           · POMO         ·         ·         ·         Uhinow         ·         Stranger         <         70         %         0         0         0           · POMO         ·         ·         ·         ·         ·         ·         ·         0 </th <th>٥</th> <th>0</th> <th>٥</th> <th><b>%</b></th> <th>≥ 70</th> <th>Allow</th> <th></th> <th>Whiteist</th> <th></th> <th>am</th>	٥	0	٥	<b>%</b>	≥ 70	Allow		Whiteist		am
UPR         Image: Control of the	Line         Ondonov         Stranger         70         %         @         @           POMO         Save         Refresh         Image: Constraint of the stranger         70         %         @         @           Image: Constraint of the stranger         Save         Refresh         Image: Constraint of the stranger         Image: Con	0	0	0	*	≥ 70	Deny	<b>(</b>	Blacklist	-	AD
POAVD Perimeter Influsion Lune Crossing CC C0 C0 C0 R8D Altered Lune Crossing Lune Cro	POAVD Perimeter Influsion Save: Refresh CC CC CD CD CD CP CE	0	0	0	*	< 70	Stranger		Unknow		LPR
Perimder Intrusion     Save       Line-Crossing       CC       CD       00       Line-Crossing       IP-O       RSD       attistics	Perimeter Intrusion     Same       Lines Crossing       CC       C0       Q0       Lines Crossing										PD&VD
Line Crossing CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC CC C	Line-Crossing CC CD CD CD CD CD CD CD CD CD								ah 🛛	Save Refre	Perimeter Intrusion
CC CD QD LFD RSD tistics	cc co co co co co cc co co co co co co c										Line-Crossing
co c	CO QO LPO RSD Ititistics										cc
ao a	ao Leo Riso Litistics										CD
IRD IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	LPD										QD
RSD Itistics	RSD										LPD
and the second se											RSD
											atistics

Enable alarm: enable or disable face detection Policy: Face group alarm countermeasures Similarity: similarity settings

Alarm: Click 😳 to enter alarm setting interface.

		Wh	itelist			×
Channel	CH1	~				
Buzzer	Disable	~				
Alarm Output	10s	~				
Face Capture						
Save Background						
Show Thumbnail						
Send Email						
FTP Pic. Upload						
Picture to Cloud						
		Voice Prompts	Trigger Alarm Out	Сору	Save	Cancel



Alarm Out : Optional function. If your XVR supports connecting to an external alert device, you can set up an external alert device.

Face Capture: The face is saved when the face is detected.

**Save Background:** When FD is detected, the entire preview image is saved.

**Show Thumbnail:** When FD is detected, a thumbnail prompt pops up on the preview.

Send Email: When FD is detected, the picture is sent to the set mailbox.

**FTP Picture Upload**: To upload alarm images to FTP server when an alarm is triggered. To enable FTP, please view 5.3.7.4 FTP.

**Picture to Cloud**: To upload alarm images to Cloud server when an alarm is triggered. To enable Cloud, please view *5.3.8.2* Cloud.



Alarm Schedule: Click 😳 to enter schedule setting interface.

Check the time period Exit and Apply,Copy copy the current setting ti other channels.

		Whitelist		×
Select All				
CH1	CH2	🗹 СНЗ	CH4	
CH5	🗹 СН6	🗹 СН7	CH8	
CH9	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	
CH13	🗹 CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16	
IP CH1	V IP CH2	IP CH3	IP CH4	
IP CH5	VIP CH6	IP CH7	IP CH8	
IP CH9	VIP CH10	IP CH11	IP CH12	
IP CH13	IP CH14	IP CH15	IP CH16	
IP CH17	IP CH18	IP CH19	IP CH20	
IP CH21	VIP CH22	IP CH23	IP CH24	
			OK Cancel	

Alarm Channel: Click 🙆 to enter Alarm Channel setting interface.



#### 5.3.6.4 Statistics

The Recognition setup configurations are similar to 4.4.4 Statistics. Here we use FR Statistics page for example .For more information, please refer to 4.4.4 Statistics.



In the face statistics, the faces can be all detected in a period of time, and reflected in the form of a statistical chart.

Select **Groups** • **Channels** • **date** and **statistical time** to search results.

Click **Export** to import the data to U disk.



#### 5.3.7 Network

You can configure the network settings on this page.

#### 5.3.7.1 General

This page allows you to configure network parameters.

#### 5.3.7.1.1 General

You can configure Static IP or DHCP network on this page.

EverFocus					<b>.</b>	 ŝ	(j	Ð
🐵 General	Network F General							
General     PPPoE	DHCP	<b>~</b>						
<ul> <li>Port Configuration</li> </ul>	IP Address	192.168.33.90						
DDNS	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0						
	Gateway	192.168.33.254						
@ FTP	DNS 1	192.168.10.188						
© HTTPS	DNS 2	8.8.8						
© IP Filter		Refresh Sa	ve					

**DHCP:** Switch the button to the right to enable **DHCP** function. The router will automatically assign all the below IP parameters to the XVR. If you want to configure a **Static IP**, switch the button to the left to disable the DHCP function and then input a static IP address and related network settings below.

**IP Address:** The IP address of the XVR. The IP address consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "192.168.001.100".

**Subnet Mask:** Subnet mask is a network parameter which defines a range of IP addresses that can be used on a network. The subnet address also consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "255.255.000.000".

**Gateway:** This address allows the XVR to access the Internet. The format of the Gateway address is the same as the IP Address. For example, "192.168.001.001".

**DNS:** DNS1 is the primary DNS server and DNS2 is a backup DNS server. Usually, it's enough to just enter the DNS1 server address.



5.3.7.1.2 PPPoE

This is a DSL-connection application. The ISP will ask the user to input a username and password. Contact your ISP for these details.

**Note:** If PPPoE is selected as the IP type, the supplied **IP Utility** program will not be able to detect the device.

EverFocus			2 🚠 🚍 🌐 🖸 🛃
🕸 General	Network      PPPoE		
General     PPPoE     Port Configuration     DDNS	Enable PPPoE Username Password		
🔅 Email	IP Address	192.168.33.90	
<pre>   FTP </pre>	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
HTTPS	DNS 1	192.168.33.254	
IP Filter	DNS 2	8.8.8	
		Refresh Save	

Switch the **Enable PPPoE** button to the right to enable PPPoE function, and then enter the User name and Password provided by the ISP. Click the **Save** button, the system will reboot to activate the PPPoE setting.



#### 5.3.7.1.4 Port Configuration

EverFocus					ې الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل	(i) 🛃
🛞 General	♥ Network ▶ Port Co	onfiguration				
General						
PPPoE		Internal Port	External Port	Protocol	UPnP Status	UPnP
Port Configuration	HTTP Port	80	80	ТСР	Inactive	<u>~</u>
DDNS	Client Port	9000	9000	ТСР	Inactive	<u>~</u>
Email	RTSP Port	554	554	ТСР	Inactive	<u>~</u>
FTP	HTTPS Port	443	443	TCP	Inactive	$\checkmark$
HTTPS	P2P Switch	<b>~</b> •				
IP Filter	Refresh	Save				
	Instruction:					
	Analog Channel:	rtsp://[IP address]:[Port]/ip[A	\J/[B]			
	IP Channel: rtsp:	//[IP address]:[Port]/ip[A]/[B]				
	A: 01(CH1); 02 (	CH2)				
	B: 0(Main Stream	n), 1(Sub Stream)				
	External IP					

On this page, you can configure the port settings or enable/disable the UPnP or P2P function.

**HTTP Port:** The HTTP port can be used to remotely login the XVR (e.g. using the Web Client). If the default port 80 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

**Client Port:** The Client port can be used to send information through (e.g. using the mobile app). If the default port 9000 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

**RTSP Port:** The RTSP port allows the XVR to transmit real-time streaming to other devices (e.g. using a streaming media player).

**HTTPS:** The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

**UPnP:** Switch the button to the right to enable the UPnP function. If you want to remotely login the XVR using Web Client, you need to enable the UPnP function and also enable the Port Forwarding function on your router.

#### Note:

- 1. For the UPnP function to work, an UPnP-enabled router is required.
- 2. If your router does not support UPnP, ensure the **Port Forwarding** function is manually enabled on your router.

**P2P Switch:** Switch the button to the right to enable the P2P function. If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on the System Info page. You can scan the QR code with

External IP: After enabling the UPnP function, the external IP address will be displayed.

# **F**EverFocus

#### 5.3.7.2 DDNS

You can configure the DDNS setting on this page. DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name System) is a service used to map a domain name to the dynamic IP address of a network device. You can set up the DDNS service for remote access to the XVR.

DDNS assigns a domain name (URL) to the XVR, so that the user does not need to go through the trouble of checking if the IP address assigned by DHCP Server has changed. Once the IP is changed, the XVR will automatically update the information to the DDNS to ensure it is always available for remote access.

Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDNS service provider's website. We highly recommend that you use xxxx.everfocusddns.net for the simplicity of setting up your XVR. Please refer to **EverFocus DDNS** on the next page.

EverFocus			io Io		R	æ	 ŝ	í	•
🔅 General	Network      DDNS								
Ø DDNS	22112								
Email	DDNS	EVEDEOCUS		~					
FTP	Host Name		3_0003	.ev	verfocusdd	ins.net			
HTTPS     HTTPS									
IP Filter		Refresh	Save						

DDNS: Switch the button to the right to enable the DDNS function

**Server:** Select a DDNS service provider from the drop-down list. Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDS service provider's website.

Hostname: Input the domain name obtained from the DDNS service provider.

**Username:** Input the user name of the DDNS account.

**Password:** Input the password of the DDNS account.

**Test DDNS:** Click the button to test whether the DDNS function is working normally.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

To configure EverFocus DDNS, please refer to *EverFocus DDNS* in 4.6.2 DDNS.



#### 5.3.7.3 Email

You can configure the email settings for email alerts, or configure the Email schedule on this page.

#### 5.3.7.3.1 Email Configuration

You can configure the email settings for email alerts. When events occur, the XVR will send Email alert with a snapshot image (.jpg) to the receiver(s).

EverFocus			0	<b></b> =	🅸 🛈 🛃
🔅 General	Network Email Configur	ration			
<ul> <li>DDNS</li> <li>Email</li> <li>Email Configuration</li> <li>Email Schedule</li> <li>FTP</li> <li>HTTPS</li> <li>IP Filter</li> </ul>	Email Encryption SMTP Port SMTP Server Username Password Sender Receiver1 Receiver2 Receiver3 Interval Refresh	Auto 25 mail.everfocus.com.tw kuo@everfocus.com.tw kuo@everfocus.com.tw kuo@gmail.com			

Email: Switch the button to the right to enable the Email function.

**Encryption:** Select an encryption if your Email server requires the **SSL** or **TLS** verification. Select **Auto** if you are not sure. Select **Disable** to disable this function.

SMTP Port: Enter the port number used by the SMTP server.

**SMTP Server:** Enter the SMTP server address of your Email.

User Name: Input your Email address.

Password: Input the password of the sender.

Sender: Input the Email address of the sender (the XVR).

Receiver1-3: Input the Email address of the receiver. You can input 3 receiver email addresses.

Interval: Configure an interval to send Emails when events occur.

**Test Email:** Click to test whether the Email function is working normally.

Click Save to save the settings; Refresh to refresh the page; or Cancel to cancel the settings.



#### 5.3.7.3.2 Email Schedule

You can configure the email schedule on this page. The selected event Email alerts will be sent out by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion Email alerts will only be sent out between 6-8am on Sunday.



Channel: Select a channel to configure the email schedule individually.

**Motion:** Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The first line of the time block on each day is the Motion time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with motion email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion Detection*).

**Alarm (IO):** Click the **Alarm** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The second line of the time block on each day is the IO time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with IO email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.3 I/O*).

**Exception (HDD full, HDD error or Video Loss):** Click the **Exception** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The third line of the time block on each day is the Exception time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with exception email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the exception settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.6 Exception*).

**Intelligent:** Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The fourth line of the time block on each day is the Intelligent time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with intelligent email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the exception settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent*).



If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.



5.3.7.4 FTP

#### 5.3.7.4.1 FTP

You can configure the FTP server setting on this page. When there is a Motion or I/O event occurs, the system will send an instant snapshot image to the FTP. For system alarm such as HDD lost and Video loss, the system will send alarm log to the FTP as well.

EverFocus	==	Q	Ō			<b>A</b>	.th	 <b>3</b>	(j)	Ð
General	Network ▶ FTP									
Ø DDNS										
🐵 Email	- FTP Enable	102 169 10	E							
FTP	Port	21	.9							
FTP     FTP Schedule	Username	manual								
HTTPS	DIR Name	testjj								
IP Filter	Snapshot Resolution	1280X720								
	Snapshot Quality	Poorest								
	Video Stream Type	Sub Stream	1							
	Max Package Interval	10Min								
	Upload Normal Video	<b>~</b>								
	Recording Channel	All								
	Analog All	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9	10 11 12	13 14 15	16			
	IP AII	1 2 3	4 5 6							
	Refresh Sa	/e FT	P Test							

**FTP Enable:** Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

**Server:** Input the FTP server IP.

**Port:** Keep the port 21.

**Username:** Input the user name of the FTP server.

**Password:** Input the password of the FTP server.

DIR Name: Input the directory of the FTP server.

**Snapshot Resolution:** Select a resolution of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Snapshot Quality: Select a quality of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Video Stream Type: Select a stream type of the recordings for FTP uploading.

Max. Package Interval: Select a max. package interval for FTP uploading.

**Upload Normal Video:** Switch the button to the right to enable uploading normal video to FTP and then select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings. For this function to work, please setup the FTP Schedule (refer to *5.3.7.4.2 FTP Schedule*) in advance.

**Test FTP:** Click to test the FTP server connection.

# **F**EverFocus

#### 5.3.7.4.2 FTP Schedule

You can configure the FTP schedule on this page. The selected event recordings will be uploaded to the FTP by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion recordings will be uploaded to FTP between 6-8am on Sunday.

Note that for the FTP Schedule function to work, you have to enable **FTP Video Upload** function on the related alarm setup page (Motion, IO, Intelligent).



Channel: Select a channel to configure the FTP schedule individually.

**Normal:** Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording FTP upload function. Note that for this function to work, you have to select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings (please refer to **Upload Normal Video** in *5.3.7.4.1 FTP*.

**Motion:** Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion FTP upload function. To enable Motion alarm, please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion*.

Alarm (IO): Click the Alarm button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO FTP upload function. To enable IO alarm, refer to 5.3.5.3 IO.

**Intelligent Analysis:** Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Intelligent Analysis FTP upload function. To enable Intelligent Analysis alarm, please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*.



If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.

# **F**EverFocus

#### 5.3.7.5 HTTPS

The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

To enable the HTTPS function, switch the **Https** button to the right to enable the function and then select a **Certificate Type**. Input the **Certificate** and **Key** if **Custom** certificate type is selected. Click the Save button to save the settings.

EverFocus						÷	 ŝ	(j	€
థి General	Network      HTTPS								
Ø DDNS									
Email	Https Certificate Type	Custom		~					
FTP	Certificate	Uninstall		Browse					
HTTPS	Кеу	Uninstall		Browse	İ				
IP Filter		Refresh	Save						



#### 5.3.7.6 IP Filter

You can configure the IP Filter settings on this page. This function allows you to allow or deny some specific IP address to access the Web interface of the XVR. By default, all IP addresses are allowed.

EverFocus				@ <b>#</b>		<u>ن</u> ک	•
③ General	Network      IP Filter						
Ø DDNS							
Email	Enable		ole Whitelist 🔍 Enable Black	list			
FTP	Restriction Type	Whitelist	-				
HTTPS	Start IP Address	192.168.33.55		Single Add	1		
IP Filter	End IP Address	192.168.33.100	N	letwork Segment Add	l		
		Start IP Address	End IP Address	Edit	Delete		
	1	192.168.33.55	192.168.33.55				
	2	192.168.33.55	192.168.33.100				
	Refresh	Save Delete					

To set up IP Filter:

1. Switch the Enable button to the right to enable the function and then select either one from the two options below. You can only activate one option for the XVR.

Enable Whitelist: Enable the whitelist configured below.

Enable Blacklist: Enable the blacklist configured below.

- 2. Edit the Whitelist or Blacklist.
  - a. If you want to edit whitelist, select **Whitelist** from the **Restriction Type** drop-down box; if you want to edit blacklist, select **Blacklist** from the **Restriction Type** drop-down box.
  - b. To add a single IP address to the list, input an IP address in the **Start IP Address** input box and then click the **Single Add** button, the IP address will be added.
  - c. To add a range of IP addresses to the list, input the start IP address in the Start IP Address input box and the end IP address in the End IP Address input box, and then click the Network Segment Add button, the range of IP addresses will be added.
  - d. You can click the **Edit** icon to edit the IP address, or click the **Delete** icon to delete the IP address from the list.
- 3. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.



#### **5.3.8 Device**

You can configure the internal HDD and Cloud storage function on this page.

#### 5.3.8.1 Disk

You can configure the HDD settings on this page. Please connect the HDD(s) to the XVR in advance and ensure the power and SATA cables are properly connected between the XVR and HDD(s). After connecting the HDD(s) to the XVR, the XVR will automatically detect the connected HDD(s) and listed all the connected HDD(s) in the below field.

For the first time connected HDDs, the status will show "Unformat" in the state column, users will have to format the HDDs before you can use it. To format the HDD, please refer to *4.7.1.1 Disk*.

EverFocus				🖗 击 🚍	🅸 🛈 🛃
🛞 Disk	오 Device 🕨 Disk				
Oloud	NO.	State OK	Free / Total (G) 12942G / 13039G	Free Time 879Hour	
		ок	13030G / 13039G	885Hour	
	Overwrite e-SATA Rec Refresh	Auto	~		

**Overwrite:** Select **Auto** to enable the overwrite function. If **Auto** is selected, the XVR will overwrite the oldest files on the HDD when HDD is full.

The **1/3/7/14/30/90** Days stands for the last number of days to keep in the HDD. For example, if 3 Days is selected, the last 3 days recordings will be kept in the HDD.

**eSATA Rec:** If you have connected an external eSATA storage device to the XVR, you can enable the eSATA backup storage function.



#### 5.3.8.2 Cloud

You can configure the Cloud settings (Dropbox cloud storage) on this page. After configuring the settings, the system will automatically send the Motion and I/O alarm snapshot images to the associated Dropbox when alarm events occur.

EverFocus		📑 🖾 🖸 🗖 🕰 🏦 🚍 🅸 🛈 [	ł
② Disk	Device Cloud		
Cloud	Cloud Storage Channel Cloud Type Cloud Overwrite Driver Name	CH01   DROPBOX   Auto   CH1   Refresh   Save   Activate Cloud	

To perform the Cloud function:

- 1. Register an account on Dropbox website. It's recommended to create the account with the same Email address and password used for your XVR.
- 2. Ensure the XVR network is working properly.
- 3. Configure the SMTP function (refer to 5.3.7.3.1 Email Configuration).
- 4. Configure the Cloud settings and then click the **Apply** button.
  - a. Check the **Cloud Storage** checkbox to enable the Cloud function.
  - b. Select a Cloud Overwrite option.
  - c. Input a name in the **Driver Name** field, which will be created on the Dropbox as a directory for restoring the snapshot images from XVR.
- 5. Click the **Activate Cloud** button, the Dropbox sign in window appears. Sign in your Dropbox account.
- 6. Input the IP address of the XVR and keep the 80 port. Click Authorize.

Dropbox needs t is on the same ne the device below the device setting	o be activated for th etwork as the device . The IP address ca gs.	is device. Please make sure the PC e and enter the local IP address of n be found in the Network section of
	IP Address	192.168.33.76
	Port	80
		Authorize



7. Input the user name and password of the XVR and then click **OK**.



8. The Cloud activation is complete.

Authorized success! Return <u>Dropbox</u>. (Automatic jump after 1 seconds)



H.265 VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus

#### 5.3.9 System

#### 5.3.9.1 General

#### 5.3.9.1.1 Date and Time

EverFocus					đ.	_	<u>نې</u>	í	Ð
🚳 General	● System ▶ Date and Time								
Date and Time									
🛞 User Account	System Time	3/18/2019	16:53:43						
 ⊗ Maintance	Date Format	MM/DD/YY		<b>~</b>					
🔅 IPCam Maintain	Time Format	24 Hour		<b>~</b>					
	Language	ENGLISH		~					
Local Setting	Video Format	NTSC		$\sim$					
Information	Menu Timeout	1Min		<b>~</b>					
	Start Wizard								
	O DST O NTP								
	Daylight Saving Time	$\checkmark$							
	DST Mode	Week		<b>~</b>					
	Time Offset	1 Hour		<b>~</b>					
	Start Time	Mar 😽 The 2nd 💌 Su	n 💉 02:0	00:00					
	End Time	Nov 🜱 The 1st 👻 Su	n 💙 02:0	00:00					
		Refresh Save							

System Time: Set up a system date.

Date Format: Select a format for the date.

Time Format: Select a format for the time.

Language: Select a language.

Video Format: Select NTSC or PAL for the system.

**Menu Timeout:** Select a timeout time for the OSD menu to automatically exit. Select **Off** for the OSD menu to display continuously.

**Start Wizard:** Switch the button to the right to enable starting the Startup Wizard every time when system starts.

**(DST Setting)** Select DST and then configure the below settings. The DST (Daylight Saving Time) function allows you to select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your particular time zone or region.

Daylight Saving Time: Switch the button to the right to enable the DST function.

DST Mode: Select Week or Date to configure the start/end time below.

<u>Week:</u> Select a month, a particular day and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends. For example, 2am on the first Sunday of a particular month.



<u>Date:</u> Select the start date (click the calendar icon), end date and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends.

**Time Offset:** Select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your time zone. This refers to the difference in minutes, between Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and the local time.

**Start Time:** Select a start time for the DST to start.

End Time: Select an end time for the DST to stop.

**(NTP Settings)** Select NTP and then configure the below settings. The NTP (Network Time Protocol) function allows your XVR to automatically sync its clock with a time server. This gives it the ability to constantly have an accurate time setting (your XVR will periodically sync automatically).

**Enable NTP:** Switch the button to the right to enable the NTP function. When NTP function is enabled, the system will calibrate the system time at 00:07:50 daily and every time when the system is started up.

Server Address: Select a NTP server.

Time Zone: Select a time zone of your region.



#### 5.3.9.2 User Account

You can configure the user settings on this page. Up to 7 user accounts (1 administrator and 6 users) can be configured.

EverFocus					כ				4	R	•	<del>نې</del> 🛋 🕯	(j)	Ð
🕸 General	♀ System ▶ M	lulti-User												
User Account	10													
Maintance	NU. 1	Username	Pa	ssword		Fnat	/e sle		Usern	ame		user1		
IPCam Maintain	2	user1	Dis	able		Disa	ble		Passv	vord				
🕸 Local Setting		user2	Dis	able		Disa	ble							
Information		user3	Dis	able		Disa	ble		Confi	m				
		user4	Dis	able		Disa	ble		Active	•		<b>~</b>		
		user5	Dis	able		Disa	ble		D					
		user6	Dis	able		Disa	ble		Passv	vora				
	🗹 Log Sea	arch	Par	ameter			🗖 Sv	vster	n Main	itenan	ce	Manual Record		
	Manage	Disk	Ren	note Logi	n			eaue	ence C	ontrol		Manual Snapshot		
	Сору		1 2 3	4 5	6	7 {	3 9 10	11	12 13	3 14	15 16			
			1 2 3	4 5	6	7 8	3							
	🗹 Live		1 2 3	4 5	6	7 8	3 9 10	11	12 13	3 14	15 16			
			1 2 3	4 5	6	7 8	3							
	🗹 Playbac	k	123	4 5		7 8	3 9 10	11	12 13	3 14	15 16			
			123	4 5		7 8	3							
	PTZ Co	ntrol	123	4 5		7 8	3 9 10	11	12 13	3 14	15 16			
			123	4 5		7 8	3							
			Refresh		Save	;								

To edit the user privileges:

1. Select a user from the list by clicking on it, the below privilege options appears.

🗹 Log Search		2	Para	ame	ter				I	✓ S	yste	m M	ainte	enar	nce		Manual Record
🗹 Manage Disk		7	Ren	note	Log	in			ľ	⊻ s	eque	ence	Co	ntro	I		Manual Snapshot
🗹 Сору		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8									
🗹 Live	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8									
🗹 Playback		2		4		6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
		2		4		6		8									
PTZ Control		2		4		6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
		2		4		6		8									

2. Check the boxes to grant functions for the selected user account. You can also set up the Copy/Live/Playback/PTZ Control functions to specific channels. After the configuration, click **Save** to save the settings.

Log Search: Allow users to check all the system logs.

Parameter: Allow users to set all the parameter settings.



System Maintenance: Allow users to auto reboot the system.

Manual Record: Allows users to manually start/stop recording.

Manage Disk: Allow users to manage and control the HDD and USB storage device.

Remote Login: Allow users to login the system remotely.

Sequence Control: Allow users to use the sequence function.

Manual Snapshot: Allow users to use the manual snapshot function.

<u>Copy:</u> Check the **Copy** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels to backup. This user account will be granted with the Backup function for the selected channels.

<u>Live</u>: Check the **Live** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for live view display. This user account will be granted with the live view display function for the selected channels.

<u>Playback:</u> Check the **Playback** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for playback. This user account will be granted with the playback function for the selected channels.

<u>PTZ Control</u>: Check the **PTZ** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for PTZ function. This user account will be granted with the PTZ control function for the selected channels.

3. You can configure the user name/password in the right-side field. The max. length of user name is 8 characters (alphabetic or numeric); and the passwords have to be numeric (0-9) with exactly 8 characters. In the **Active** field, switch to the right to enable the user account. At the bottom **Password** field, switch to enable the password (if Disable is selected, the user can login without password).



4. Click Save to save the settings.

**Note:** The Administrator account has full privileges so the functions cannot be configured.



#### 5.3.9.3 Maintenance

On this page, you can search and view the system log, load default settings, upgrade the system, export and import system parameters and manager system auto reboot.

#### 5.3.9.3.1 Log

You can search for logs on this page. Select the start time, end time, log type and then click the **Search** button, the searched logs will be displayed on the list below.

EverFocus					🎡 击 💻 🕸	(i) 🛃
💮 General	♀ System ▶ Log					
Oser Account						
Maintance	Major Type Start Time		All Log	• • 00:00:00	Search	
• Log	End Time		2019 🗸 3 🖌 18	23:59:59		
Load Default	No. C	hannel	Туре	Time	Operation	Record
Auto Reboot			User Log	2019-03-18 10:31:54	admin Login Success	
IPCam Maintain			System Log	2019-03-18 10:31:55	System Setup	
🖏 Local Setting		CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:32:01	Motion Start	Yes
	4 IF	P CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:32:11	Cross-Counting Start	Yes
(c) Information	5 IF	P CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:32:39	Motion Start	Yes
	6 IF	P CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:32:47	Cross-Counting End	Yes
	7 IF	P CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:33:06	Motion End	Yes
	8 IF	P CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:33:44	Cross-Counting Start	Yes
		CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:34:33	Motion End	Yes
	10	CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:34:38	Motion Start	Yes
	First Page	Previous P	Page 1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8 9 10 Next	Last Page	
	Total 102 Pa	ges, Go	ОК			



# **F**EverFocus

#### 5.3.9.3.2 Load Default

Select the desired items to be restored to factory default and then click **Save**. Restoring default settings will not delete recordings and snapshots saved to the hard drive.

EverFocus				0	: 🚠 🚍	🅸 🛈 [	ł
🔅 General	System Load De	fault					
<ul> <li>User Account</li> <li>Maintance</li> <li>Log</li> <li>Load Default</li> <li>Upgrade</li> <li>Auto Reboot</li> <li>IPCam Maintain</li> <li>Local Setting</li> <li>Information</li> </ul>	Channel Record Alarm Network Device System	<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>All</li> </ul>	Save				

#### 5.3.9.3.3 Upgrade

You can upgrade system firmware using this page.

EverFocus	📰 🖾 di 🕶 🛆 🎡 击 🚍 🍪 🛈 🔁	
General     General	♥ System ▶ Upgrade	
🕸 User Account		
Ø Maintance	Update File Path Browse	
• Log		
Load Default	Start	
Upgrade     Auto Reboot		
IPCam Maintain		
② Local Setting		
lnformation		

- 1. Click the **Browse** button to select the firmware file from your computer.
- 2. Click the **Start** button to start system upgrade.



#### 5.3.9.3.4 Auto Reboot

This menu allows the system to auto reboot the XVR regularly. It is recommended to leave this function enabled, as it maintains the operational integrity of your XVR.

EverFocus		<b>==</b> 🖾 () 🕶 🕰 🎡 🚠 🚍 🍪 () 💽
💮 General	System > Auto Reboot	
Oser Account		
Maintance	Select User	admin Y
Log     Load Default     Upgrade     Auto Reboot	Reboot	By Week V Sun V 00:00 Refresh Save Reboot
IPCam Maintain     Local Setting		

Select User: Select a user from the drop-down list.

Auto Reboot: Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

**Reboot:** Set up the reboot time for the system to regularly reboot at the setup time.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Click **Reboot** to manually reboot the system.



#### 5.3.9.4 IPCam Maintain

#### 5.3.9.4.1 Reboot IPCam

This page allows you to remotely reboot the connected IP cameras. Select the desired IP cameras and then click the **IPCam Reboot** button.

EverFocus				Ō	0	.th		ŝ	í	Ð
General     General	System	Reboot IPC								
Oser Account										
12 Maintanaa		Channel	IP Ad	derss	State	Software	Version			
se maintance		IP CH01	192.168	.33.118	On-line	V4.43.5.0	_181212			
🐵 IPCam Maintain		IP CH02	192.168	.33.100	On-line	V3.31.4.8	_180808			
		IP CH03	192.168	.33.188	On-line	V1.04.10	-181105			
Reboot IPC										
Local Setting	Refr	esh IPCa	am Reboot							
Information										

#### 5.3.9.5 Local Setting

You can configure the Record, Download and Snapshot storage path on this page.

EverFocus			<u>(</u>	.f. 🚍	<b>\$</b>	(j	€
🕸 General	System  Local Setting						
③ User Account							
🕸 Maintance	Record Field	C:\Device\Record					
🕸 IPCam Maintain	Download Path	C:\Device\Download					
Local Setting	Snapshot Path	C:\Device\Snapshot	_				
Information		0. Device ionapsnot					
	File type	AVI					
	Capture Type	JPG Y					
		Save					

Record Path: Select a storage path for recordings.

Download Path: Select a storage path for download recordings.

Snapshot Path: Select a storage path for snapshot images.

File Type: Select a file type, and the recordings will be stored in that format.

**Capture Type:** Select a snapshot image type, and the images will be stored in that format.

Click **Save** to save the settings.



#### 5.3.9.6 Information

This menu allows you to view the system information and channel information.

#### 5.3.9.6.1 Information

View system information such as device ID, device model name, IP address, MAC address, firmware version and more.

			🎡 击 🚍 🀯 🛈 🛃
General     General	System Information		
Image: State	Device ID Device Name Device Type	000000 VANGUARD 16x8H VANGUARD SERIES	
<ul> <li>Local Setting</li> <li>Information         <ul> <li>Information</li> <li>Channel Information</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Hardware Version Software Version IE Client Version IP Address	DM-390 V8.1.0-20190225 V2.0.0.169 192.168.033.090	
	MAC Address HDD Capacity Video Format	00-11-14-18-70- 3739G NTSC	
	Client Port HTTP Port P2P ID	9000,9000 80,80 51TYH8YTLCFZB3WK	

If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on this Info page. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS App** installed on your mobile device to add and remote access the XVR. To enable the P2P function, please refer to *5.3.7.1.4 Port Configuration*.

To perform the P2P function, please refer to *4.11.5.1.1 Performing the P2P Function*.



#### 5.3.9.6.2 Channel Information

You can see the channel into on this page	You	can see	the	channel	info	on	this	page
---	-----	---------	-----	---------	------	----	------	------

EverFocus				0 🗖 🗳	@ 击 💻	<u>ن</u>	•
😳 General	♀ System ▶ Ch	annel Informat	ion				
🕸 User Account							
ి. Maintance	Channel	Alias	State	Main Stream	Sub Stream	Motion Detection	
	CH01	CH1	Enable	2560 x 1944,10⊢ps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
IPCam Maintain	CH02	CH2	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
🚳 Local Setting	CH03	CH3	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH04	CH4	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
Information	CH05	CH5	Enable	2560 X 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	
<ul> <li>Information</li> </ul>	CH06		Enable	2560 x 1440, 15Fps, 6144Kbps	704 x 460, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	
Channel Information	CHUY		Enable	2560 x 1440, 15Fps, 6144Kbps	704 x 460, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	
Channel mormation	CH08		Enable	2560 x 1440, 15Fps, 6144Kbps	704 x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	
	CH10	CH10	Enable	2560 x 1440, 151 ps, 6144Kbps	704 x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	
	CH11	CH11	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,0144Kbps	704 x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	
	CH12	CH12	Enable	2560 x 1440, 15Fps, 6144Kbps	704 x 480 10Fps 512Kbps	Support	
	CH13	CH13	Enable	2560 x 1440, 15Fps 6144Kbps	704 x 480 10Fps 512Kbps	Support	
	CH14	CH14	Enable	2560 x 1440 15Eps 6144Kbps	704 x 480 10Fps 512Kbps	Support	
	CH15	CH15	Enable	2560 x 1440.15Fps.6144Kbps	704 x 480.10Fps.512Kbps	Support	
	CH16	CH16	Enable	2560 x 1440.15Fps.6144Kbps	704 x 480.10Fps.512Kbps	Support	
	IP CH01	IP CH1	Online	1920 x 1080,30Fps,6144Kbps	1280 x 720,30Fps,2048Kbps	Support	
	IP CH02	IP CH2-j	Online	1920 x 1080,30Fps,4096Kbps	1280 x 720,10Fps,1024Kbps	Support	
	IP CH03	IP CH3	Online	1920 x 1080,30Fps,3072Kbps	640 x 480,30Fps,1024Kbps	Support	
	•						Þ
	Refresh						

### 5.3.10 Login Information

Move your mouse cursor over this icon can display the login information.

#### 5.3.11 Logout

Click this icon can logout the system.



## Chapter



## 6. Specification

Model Name	VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus
System	
Operating System	Embedded Linux
Number of Channels	Analog: Up to 16CH 8MP AHD/TVI/CVBS cameras IP: Up to 8CH 8MP IP cameras
RAM	2GB
Watchdog	Supported
Dual Stream	Supported
OSD Menu	Supported
System Control	Mouse, IR remote control
Multiplex Operation	Live display, record, playback, backup and network
PTZ Protocol Supported	Pelco D, Pelco P

\*All images presented in this document are for example only. Product models may vary in different countries. Please visit EverFocus regional Websites for detailed ordering information. \*Information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Video		
Compression For	mat	H.265 / H.264
Video Format		NTSC / PAL
Video Inputs		Analog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP cameras
Video Looping Ou	utputs	16 x BNC
Video outputs		HDMI/VGA: 1024x768, 1280x720, 1280x1024, 1440x900, 1920x1080 (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only)
IP Bandwidth	Incoming	Max. 64Mbps~192Mbps (default is 16Mbps, decrease one Analog channel can increase 4Mbps)
Outgoing		Max. 192Mbps
Live Resolution / Frame Rate		<u>Analog: 8</u> MP : 15fps/CH; 1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH <u>IP:</u> 8MP/1080P/720P
Recording		
Recording Resolution / Frame Rate		Analog: 8MP : 10fps/CH (PAL); 10fps/CH (NTSC); 1080P: 30fps/CH (PAL); 30fps/CH (NTSC) IP: 8MP/1080P/720P: 25fps/CH (PAL); 30fps/CH (NTSC) (each CH)

#### H.265 VANGUARD II 16x8H Plus



Recording Modes	Continuous/Manual/Motion Detect
Playback	
Synchronized Playback	16CH
Playback Performance	<u>8MP :144</u> fps (Max 16CH playback) <u>1080P:</u> 480fps (Max 16CH playback) <u>720P:</u> 480fps (Max 16CH playback)
Search Modes	Time, Event, Motion in Recorded Video
Audio	
Audio Input	16
Audio Output	1 x RCA
Alarm	
Alarm Input	16
Alarm Output	1
Storage Device	
Internal 3.5" HDD	4 x SATA HDD
External HDD	1 x e-SATA storage
Storage Capacity	8TB/disk
DVD Burner	Not supported
Network	
Ethernet	10/100/1000 Ethernet
Protocol	TCP-IP / DHCP / PPPoE / DDNS / SMTP / NTP
Interface	
USB	2 x USB2.0 (for mouse and backup/upgrade); 1 x USB3.0
RS-485	1 x RS-485 (for PTZ Control)
Ethernet	1 RJ-45

General	
Power Input	12VDC / 5A (12VDC/8A optional)
Power Consumption	60W max. (5A)
Operating Temperature	0°C ~ 40°C / 32°F ~ 104°F (20 ~ 80% humidity)
Dimensions (W x D x H)	430 x 399.3 x 79.5mm / 16.93" x 15.72" x 3.13"
Weight (without HDDs)	6kg / 13.2lb
Language	English, Japanese, Traditional Chinese, German, Russian, Dutch, Italian
Regulatory	CE, FCC
Functions	
Video Pause	Yes
Video Loss Detection	Yes
Motion Detection	Yes
Event Log	Yes
User Interface	GUI (Graphical User Interface)
Control PTZ via OSD	Yes (via both local and remote interfaces)
Schedule Setting	Yes



User Access	2 Levels of User Access Defined
	Perimeter Intrusion Detection, Line Crossing Detection, Foreign/Missing Object Detection,
Video Analytics	Pedestrian Detection, Face Detection, Cross-Counting Detection, Sound Detection, Tamper
Remote Client System Mini	imum Requirement
Operating System	Win7 (32 and 64-bit) / Win10 (32 and 64-bit)
CPU	Intel Core 13-2100
RAM	2GB
VGA	Intel HD 2000
LAN Speed	10 / 100 / 1000 Mbps (RJ45)
Web Browser	IE11 and later
Other Remote Application	1. EverFocus VANGUARD CMS 2. EverFocus eFVMS (mobile app)



## Chapter

# 7

## 7. Troubleshooting

If you have problems with the system, run through the following checklist to see if you can solve the problem.

1. Q: What can I do if the system does not detect the HDD?

A: Check if the power supply system is properly connected and power cord and power cables are securely connected, and if something wrong with the HDD interface. Or you may check if your HDD is supported by referring to the specifications or descriptions.

2. Q: I have changed the password but forget the new password, how can I access the system? A: If you have configured the email settings, you can click "Forget Password" on the login window and the system will send the password or a super password to the setup email address. If you have never configured the email settings, please mail the MAC Address, Serial Number and the Model Name to <u>ts@everfocus.com.tw</u> to get a temporary password.

3. Q: We see abnormal video signal or even no video signal by connecting the XVR and camera together. Power supply for both devices is OK. What is wrong?

A: Check network cable at XVR side to see if the cable is firmly connected and if it is worn out and needs to be replaced.

4. Q: How to prevent XVR from being influenced by heat?

A: The XVR needs to dissipate heat while it is running. Please place the XVR in a place with good air circulation and away from heat sources to ensure stability and life of the XVR.

5. Q: The remote control doesn't work while the monitor screen is OK and panel keys are functional. Why?

A: Operate again by aiming the remote control at the IR receiver on front panel. If it still doesn't work, please check if the batteries in the remote control are running out of power. If not, check if the remote control is broken.

6. Q: I want to take out HDD from my PC and install it in XVR. Can it work?

A: All HDDs supported by the system can be used. But remember, once XVR runs, the data on your HDD will be formatted.

7. Q: Can I playback while recording?

A: Yes. The system supports the function of playing while recording.


## 8. Q: Can I clear some records on HDD of XVR?

A: In consideration of the file security, you may not clear part of records. If you want to remove all the records, you can format HDD.

## 9. Q: Why can't I log in XVR client?

A: Please check if the network connection settings are correct and RJ-45 port is with good contact. And check if your account and password are correctly input.

## 10. Q: Why can't I find any records during playback?

A: Please check if the data line connection for HDD is OK and system time is properly adjusted. Try a few times and restart. If it still doesn't work, check if the HDD is broken.

### 11. Q: Why XVR cannot control PTZ?

A: Please check if:

- a) PTZ in the front side is malfunctioned.
- b) Setting, connection and installation of PTZ decoder are not correct.
- c) PTZ setting of XVR is not correct.
- d) Protocol of PTZ decoder does not match the XVR's.
- e) Address of PTZ decoder does not match the XVR's.
- f) If many decoders are connected, the farthest side of AB line of PTZ decoder should be added  $120\Omega$  resistance to realize reflection suppression and impedance matching. Otherwise, PTZ control will be unstable.
- 12. Q: Why doesn't dynamic detection work?

A: Please check if the motion detection alarm setting at IP camera side is correct and if the sensitivity is set too low.

#### 13. Q: Why doesn't alarm work?

A: Please check if the alarm setting, alarm connection and alarm input signals are correct.

14. Q: Why does buzzer keep alarming?

A: Please check the alarm setting, check if motion detection function is enabled and object motion is detected all the time and if I/O alarm is set as Always Off. Besides, refer to corresponding HDD alarm setting.

15. Q: Why can't I stop recording by pressing "STOP" button or click "Stop Recording" in context menu?

A: Pressing Stop button can only stop manual record. If you want to stop Scheduled recording in certain time quantum, please change the setting to No Record. To stop Startup recording, please change record mode to scheduled recording or manual recording. Then you may stop recording by the prescribed methods



## Chapter



## 8. Usage Maintenance

- 1. To shut down XVR, please firstly shut down the system and then turn off the power. Do not turn off the power directly or HDD data will be lost or damaged.
- 2. Please keep XVR away from heat sources or places.
- 3. Clean the internal dust regularly. Make sure the good ventilation of XVR so as to ensure the good heat dissipation.
- 4. Please do not hot plugging cables at ports, or the ports may be damaged.
- 5. Please check the HDD cable and data cable regularly to see if they are ageing.
- 6. Please prevent the audio and video signals of XVR from being intervened by other electronic devices, and prevent the HDD from being damaged by static electricity and induced voltage.
- 7. If the network cable is frequently plugged, it is suggested to replace connecting line regularly, or the input signal may be unstable.
- 8. This is A class product. It may bring wireless interference in life. Under this situation, it need users to make measurements.



## Appendix



## **Appendix A: IR Remote Control**

The IR remote control is an accessory to enhance the convenient operation of the XVR. You can perform all the settings and operations from the remote control.





# Appendix



## **Appendix B: Push Notification**

You can enable the Push Notification function to send motion or I/O event alerts to your mobile devices (with eFVMS App installed).



To use the Push Notification function, you have to set up the motion detection settings or I/O alarm settings and enable the Push Notification function on the EverFocus **eFVMS App**. Please refer to the below instructions.



To enable the Push Notification function:

- 1. On the XVR end, configure the motion alarm settings (refer to 4.3.1 Motion) or I/O alarm settings (refer to 4.3.3 I/O).
- 2. On your mobile device, install **eFVMS App**. For Android users, go to Google Play Store. For iOS users, go to Apple Store. After the installation process is complete, start the eFVMS App.



a. Go to **Menu** > **Notifications**, and then switch the button to the right to enable the Push Notification function.

		🛜 🗘 99% 📑 16:56	13:32 Wed Mar 20		🐨 88% 🛄
	1/2	☆	<	Push Setting	
<b>EverFocus</b>					
			VANGUARD 8x4H		
			VANGUARD16x8		0
Remote Setting					
Cocal Config					
File List					
E Device List					
Notifications					
P Help					
(i) About					
	/ANGUARD16x8 - Channel01[P2P]	(Based)			

b. The Push Notification setting is complete. You can start receiving motion or I/O alarms from the XVR.

2				☆	<=	Push Notifications	٢
					Motion Detection VANGUARD 8x4H - CH11 2019-03-20 13:33:22	12345678901234567890,CH2,CH6	
	1				Motion Detection VANGUARD 8x4H - CH8 2019-03-20 13:32:59		
					Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1 2019-03-14 14:32:28		
					Video Loss Alarm VANGUARD 16x8H - IP C 2019-03-14 14:31:40	hannel05	
					Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1 2019-03-14 14:31:17		
	VANGUARD 8x4H:C	H11234567890123456	7890[P2P]		Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1 2019-03-14 14:30:13		
	司 原則 GUARD16v8			3	Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1 2019-03-13 11:12:39	,Channel02,Channel03,Channel04,Channel09,C	hannel11
R Bch					Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - Cha 2019-03-13 11:09:54	nnel13,Channel14,Channel15	
R EZN	n250				Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - Cha 2019-03-13 11:09:21	nnel13,Channel14,Channel15	
	IGUARD 8x4H			>	Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H -		
U VAN	IGUARD 18x8H				CH1,Channel02,Channel0 2019-03-13 10:55:15	)3,Channel04,Channel05,Channel06,Channel08,	Channel10,Channel11
E	1 🖷		<b>4</b> ×	8	<i>=</i> <sub>x</sub>		11



c. You can tap on the alarms on the Alarm List to enter the Live page or Playback page.

3:33 Wed Mar 20	Push Notifications
Motion Detection VANGUARD 8x4H - CH1123456 2019-03-20 13:33:22	78901234567890,CH2,CH6
Motion Detection VANGUARD 8x4H - CH8 2019-03-20 13:32:59	
Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1 2019-03-14 14:32:28	
Video Loss Alarm VANGUARD 16x8H - IP Channel 2019-03-14 14:31:40	05
Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1 2019-03-14 14:31:17	
Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1 2019-03-14 14:30:13	
Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1,Chann 2019-03-13 11:12:39	el02,Channel03,Channel04,Channel09,Channel11
Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - Channel13, 2019-03-13 11:09:54	Channel14,Channel15
Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - Channel13, 2019-03-13 11:09:21	Channel14,Channel15
Motion Detection VANGUARD 16x8H - CH1,Channel02,Channel03,Char 2019-03-13 10:55:15	nel04,Channel05,Channel06,Channel08,Channel10,Char
=_x	~//

## EverFocus Electronics Corp.

### **EverFocus Taiwan:**

2F., No.12, Ln. 270, Sec. 3, Beishen Rd., Shenkeng Dist., New Taipei City 222, Taiwan TEL: +886 2 2662 2338 FAX: +886 2 2662 3632 www.everfocus.com.tw <u>marketing@everfocus.com.tw</u>

#### **EverFocus USA - California:**

324 W Blueridge Avenue, Orange, CA 92865, USA TEL: +1 626 844 8888 FAX: +1 714 792 0481 www.everfocus.com <u>sales@everfocus.com</u>

#### **EverFocus China - Shenzhen:**

2F, Building A, Area A, Longquan Science and Technology Park,Tongfuyu Phase II, Henglang Community, Dalang Street, Longhua,Shenzhen 518109, Guangdong, China TEL: +86 755 2765 1313 FAX: +86 755 2765 0337 www.everfocus.com.cn marketing@everfocus.com.cn

#### **EverFocus Japan:**

7-6-4-101 Takashimadaira, Itabashi Ku, Tokyo, 175-0082, Japan TEL: +81 3 4363 2819 FAX: +81 3 4363 2790 www.everfocus.co.jp <u>sales@everfocus.co.jp</u>



Your EverFocus product is designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components which can be recycled and reused.

This symbol means that electrical and electronic equipment, at their end-of-life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste. Please, dispose of this equipment at your local community waste collection/recycling centre. In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used electrical and electronic product. Please, help us to conserve the environment we live in! Ihr EverFocus Produkt wurde entwickelt und hergestellt mit qualitativ hochwertigen Materialien und Komponenten, die recycelt und wieder verwendet werden können. Dieses Symbol bedeutet, dass elektrische und elektronische Geräte am Ende ihrer Nutzungsdauer vom Hausmill getrennt entsorgt werden sollen. Bitte entsorgen Sie dieses Gerät bei Ihrer örtlichen kommunalen Sammelstelle oder im Recycling Centre. Helfen Sie uns bitte, die Umwelt zu erhalten, in der wir leben:

